

Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)

Cycle 2.1

Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

Derived and Grouped Variable Specifications

Statistics Canada

June 2005

Table of Contents

DWELLING AND HOUSEHOLD RECORD VARIABLES (5 DVS)	1
1) HOUSEHOLD SIZE - GROUPED	1
2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE < 12 – GROUPED.....	1
3) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE <= 5 – GROUPED.....	2
4) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD WITH AGE 6 TO 11 – GROUPED.....	2
5) LIVING/FAMILY ARRANGEMENT OF SELECTED RESPONDENT – GROUPED	3
GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES (2 DV’S)	5
1) HEALTH REGIONS.....	5
2) SUB-HEALTH REGIONS - GROUPED	6
EDUCATION VARIABLES (2 DVS)	8
1) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – RESPONDENT, 4 LEVELS	8
2) HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION – HOUSEHOLD, 4 LEVELS	8
GENERAL HEALTH (2 DVS)	9
1) SELF-RATED HEALTH (FORMERLY HEALTH DESCRIPTION INDEX)	9
2) SELF-RATED MENTAL HEALTH.....	9
ORAL HEALTH (3 DVS)	10
1) INABILITY TO CHEW	10
2) SOCIAL LIMITATION DUE TO ORAL HEALTH STATUS.....	10
3) ORAL AND FACIAL PAIN AND DISCOMFORT	11
HEIGHT/WEIGHT (4 DVS)	12
1) HEIGHT (METRES) - GROUPED	12
2) WEIGHT (KILOGRAMS) – GROUPED.....	14
3) BODY MASS INDEX – GROUPED	15
4) BMI CATEGORY – INTERNATIONAL STANDARD – GROUPED.....	15
CHRONIC CONDITIONS (2 DVS)	17
1) HAS OTHER CHRONIC CONDITION - GROUPED	17
2) HAS A CHRONIC CONDITION	18
HEALTH CARE UTILISATION (3 DVS)	20
1) CONSULTATIONS WITH OTHER ALTERNATIVE HEALTH CARE PROVIDER - GROUPED	20
2) NUMBER OF CONSULTATIONS WITH MEDICAL DOCTOR/PAEDIATRICIAN - GROUPED	21
3) CONSULTATIONS WITH HEALTH PROFESSIONALS.....	21
HOME CARE (19 DVS)	23
1) NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY - GROUPED	23
2) NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR, FAMILY MEMBER, VOLUNTEER - GROUPED.....	23
3) NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – NURSING CARE - GROUPED	24
4) NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – OTHER HEALTH CARE SERVICES - GROUPED	24
5) NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – PERSONAL CARE - GROUPED	25
6) NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – HOUSEWORK - GROUPED	25
7) NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – MEAL PREPARATION OR DELIVERY - GROUPED	26

8)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – SHOPPING - GROUPED	26
9)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – RESPITE CARE - GROUPED	27
10)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NURSE/HOMEMAKER FROM PRIVATE AGENCY – OTHER - GROUPED	27
11)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – NURSING CARE - GROUPED..	28
12)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – OTHER HEALTH CARE SERVICES - GROUPED	28
13)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – PERSONAL CARE - GROUPED	29
14)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – HOUSEWORK - GROUPED.....	29
15)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – MEAL PREPARATION OR DELIVERY - GROUPED.....	30
16)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – SHOPPING - GROUPED.....	30
17)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – RESPITE CARE - GROUPED ...	31
18)	NON GOVERNMENT HOME CARE PROVIDED BY – NEIGHBOUR/FAMILY/VOLUNTEER – OTHER - GROUPED.....	31
19)	RECEIVED HOME CARE	32
RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (5 DVS)		33
1)	CAUSE OF HEALTH PROBLEM – GROUPED.....	33
2)	IMPACT OF HEALTH PROBLEMS.....	33
3)	PARTICIPATION AND ACTIVITY LIMITATION	34
4)	NEED FOR HELP IN SERIES OF TASKS	35
5)	DIFFICULTY WITH SOCIAL SITUATIONS	35
TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (3 DV’S).....		36
1)	TOTAL NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS	36
2)	NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS – EMOTIONAL OR MENTAL HEALTH OR USE OF ALCOHOL OR DRUGS	36
3)	NUMBER OF DISABILITY DAYS – PHYSICAL ILLNESS OR INJURIES	37
FOOD CHOICES (3 DVS).....		38
1)	CHOOSES OR AVOIDS CERTAIN FOODS BECAUSE OF CERTAIN HEALTH CONCERNS.....	38
2)	CHOOSES CERTAIN FOODS FOR CERTAIN CONTENT REASONS	38
3)	AVOIDS CERTAIN FOODS FOR CERTAIN CONTENT REASONS.....	39
DIETARY SUPPLEMENT USE (1 DV)		40
1)	FREQUENCY OF CONSUMPTION OF VITAMIN OR MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS.....	40
FRUIT AND VEGETABLE CONSUMPTION (8 DVS)		41
1)	DAILY CONSUMPTION – FRUIT JUICE	41
2)	DAILY CONSUMPTION – OTHER FRUIT	41
3)	DAILY CONSUMPTION – GREEN SALAD.....	42
4)	DAILY CONSUMPTION – POTATOES	42
5)	DAILY CONSUMPTION – CARROTS	43
6)	DAILY CONSUMPTION – OTHER VEGETABLES.....	43
7)	DAILY CONSUMPTION – TOTAL FRUIT AND VEGETABLE.....	44
8)	GROUPING OF DAILY CONSUMPTION – TOTAL FRUIT AND VEGETABLE	44
PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (6 DVS).....		45
1)	DAILY ENERGY EXPENDITURE	45
2)	PARTICIPANT IN LEISURE PHYSICAL ACTIVITY	54
3)	AVERAGE MONTHLY FREQUENCY OF PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES	54
4)	FREQUENCY OF ALL PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES.....	57
5)	PARTICIPANT IN DAILY PHYSICAL ACTIVITY LASTING OVER 15 MINUTES.....	57
6)	PHYSICAL ACTIVITY INDEX.....	58
SEDENTARY ACTIVITIES (1DV)		59
1)	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS SPENT IN SELECTED SEDENTARY ACTIVITIES	60

USE OF PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (3 DVS)	61
1) WEARS PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT WHEN IN-LINE SKATING	61
2) WEARS PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT WHEN SNOWBOARDING	61
3) WEARS PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT WHEN SKATEBOARDING	62
INJURIES (10 DVS)	63
1) MOST SERIOUS INJURY – TYPE OF INJURY -GROUPED	63
2) MOST SERIOUS INJURY - BODY PART AFFECTED - GROUPED	63
3) MOST SERIOUS INJURY - PLACE OF OCCURRENCE - GROUPED	64
4) MOST SERIOUS INJURY – ACTIVITY WHEN INJURED - GROUPED	64
5) MOST SERIOUS INJURY – HOW FELL - GROUPED	65
6) MOST SERIOUS INJURY – TREATED IN CLINIC - GROUPED	65
7) MOST SERIOUS INJURY – TREATED AT WORK/SCHOOL/HOME - GROUPED	66
8) MOST SERIOUS INJURY – OTHER METHOD OF TREATMENT - GROUPED	66
9) CAUSE OF INJURY - GROUPED	67
10) INJURY STATUS	67
HEALTH UTILITY INDEX (9 DVS)	68
1) VISION TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED	68
2) HEARING PROBLEMS (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED	69
3) SPEECH TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED	70
4) MOBILITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED	71
5) DEXTERITY TROUBLE (FUNCTION CODE) - GROUPED	72
6) EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS (FUNCTION CODE)	74
7) COGNITION (FUNCTION CODE)	74
8) ACTIVITIES PREVENTED / PAIN (FUNCTION CODE)	75
9) HEALTH UTILITY INDEX	76
WORK STRESS (7 DVS)	77
1) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: SKILL DISCRETION	78
2) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - DECISION LATITUDE: DECISION AUTHORITY	78
3) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - PSYCHOLOGICAL DEMANDS	79
4) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - JOB INSECURITY	79
5) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - PHYSICAL EXERTION	80
6) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE - SOCIAL SUPPORT	80
7) DERIVED WORK STRESS SCALE – JOB STRAIN	81
SELF-ESTEEM (1 DV)	82
1) DERIVED SELF-ESTEEM SCALE	82
SMOKING (3 DVS)	83
1) TYPE OF SMOKER	83
2) NUMBER OF YEARS SINCE STOPPING SMOKING COMPLETELY - GROUPED	84
3) NUMBER OF YEARS SMOKED DAILY (CURRENT DAILY SMOKERS ONLY)	85
SMOKING – STAGES OF CHANGE (1 DV)	86
1) SMOKING STAGE OF CHANGE (CURRENT AND FORMER SMOKERS)	86
NICOTINE DEPENDENCE (1 DV)	88
1) FAGERSTRÖM TOLERANCE SCORE	88
SMOKING CESSATION AIDS (1 DV)	90
1) ATTEMPTED / SUCCESSFUL QUITTING	90
YOUTH SMOKING (1 DV)	91
1) SOURCE OF CIGARETTES - GROUPED	91
ALCOHOL USE (3 DVS)	92

1) TYPE OF DRINKER	92
2) WEEKLY CONSUMPTION	92
3) AVERAGE DAILY ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION	93
DRIVING AND SAFETY (1 DV)	94
1) PASSENGER SEAT BELT USE (MOTOR VEHICLE)	94
ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE/ABUSE (4 DVS)	95
1) ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE SCALE (SHORT FORM SCORE) – 12-MONTH	95
2) PROBABILITY OF CASENESS TO RESPONDENTS (ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE) – 12-MONTH	96
3) ALCOHOL INTERFERENCE 12-MONTH - MEAN	96
4) FLAG FOR ALCOHOL INTERFERENCE 12-MONTH	97
ILLCIT DRUGS (9 DVS)	98
1) CANNABIS DRUG USE – LIFETIME (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE)	98
2) CANNABIS DRUG USE – LIFETIME (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE)	98
3) CANNABIS DRUG USE – 12 MONTH (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE)	99
4) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – LIFETIME (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS)	99
5) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – LIFETIME (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS)	100
6) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – 12-MONTH (INCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS)	101
7) ANY ILLICIT DRUG USE – 12-MONTH (EXCLUDING “ONE TIME ONLY” USE OF CANNABIS)	102
8) ILLICIT DRUG INTERFERENCE 12-MONTH - MEAN	103
9) FLAG FOR ILLICIT DRUG INTERFERENCE – 12-MONTH	104
PROBLEM GAMBLING (6 DVS)	105
1) GAMBLING ACTIVITY – GAMBLER VS. NON-GAMBLER	105
2) PROBLEM GAMBLING SEVERITY INDEX (PGSI) – MODIFIED VERSION	106
3) TYPE OF GAMBLER	107
4) NUMBER OF TYPES OF GAMBLING ACTIVITIES IN THE LIST USED TO CALCULATE CPGI	108
5) GAMBLING INTERFERENCE - MEAN	109
6) FLAG FOR GAMBLING INTERFERENCE	110
EATING TROUBLES (2 DVS)	112
1) EATING ATTITUDES TEST INDEX SCORE	112
2) EATING ATTITUDES TEST INDEX FLAG	114
MATERNAL EXPERIENCES (3 DVS)	115
1) MAIN REASON DID NOT BREASTFEED LAST CHILD - GROUPED	115
2) LENGTH OF EXCLUSIVE BREASTFEEDING	115
3) EXCLUSIVELY BREASTFEED FOR AT LEAST 4 MONTHS	116
USE OF MEDICATIONS (1 DV)	117
1) FLAG INDICATING MEDICATION USE (PAST MONTH)	117
SOCIAL SUPPORT (4 DVS)	119
1) TANGIBLE SOCIAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE	120
2) AFFECTION – MOS SUBSCALE	120
3) POSITIVE SOCIAL INTERACTION – MOS SUBSCALE	121
4) EMOTIONAL OR INFORMATIONAL SUPPORT – MOS SUBSCALE	121
DISTRESS (3 DVS)	122
1) DISTRESS SCALE – K6	122
2) DISTRESS SCALE – K10	123
3) CHRONICITY OF DISTRESS AND IMPAIRMENT SCALE	124
DEPRESSION (4 DVS)	125
1) DERIVED DEPRESSION SCALE – SHORT FORM SCORE	125
2) DEPRESSION SCALE – PROBABILITY OF CASENESS TO RESPONDENTS	127
3) NUMBER OF WEEKS FEELING DEPRESSED – 12-MONTHS	127

4) SPECIFIC MONTH LAST FELT DEPRESSED.....	128
HEALTH STATUS SF-36 (10 DV).....	129
1) PHYSICAL FUNCTIONING SCALE.....	131
2) SOCIAL FUNCTIONING SCALE.....	132
3) ROLE FUNCTIONING (PHYSICAL) SCALE	132
4) ROLE FUNCTIONING (MENTAL) SCALE	133
5) GENERAL MENTAL HEALTH SCALE	133
6) VITALITY SCALE	134
7) BODILY PAIN SCALE	134
8) GENERAL HEALTH PERCEPTIONS SCALE.....	135
9) SUMMARY MEASURE OF PHYSICAL HEALTH.....	135
10) SUMMARY MEASURE OF MENTAL HEALTH.....	136
SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS (5 DVS)	137
1) COUNTRY OF BIRTH – GROUPED	137
2) IMMIGRATION FLAG	137
3) LENGTH OF TIME IN CANADA SINCE IMMIGRATION - GROUPED	137
4) LANGUAGE(S) IN WHICH RESPONDENT CAN CONVERSE - GROUPED	138
5) CULTURAL OR RACIAL ORIGIN - GROUPED	139
LABOUR FORCE (9 DVS)	140
1) SELF-EMPLOYMENT STATUS - MAIN JOB OR BUSINESS - GROUPED.....	140
2) STANDARD OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION (SOC), 1991 - GROUPED.....	140
3) WORKING STATUS LAST WEEK (SHORT FORM)	141
4) MAIN REASON FOR NOT WORKING LAST WEEK - GROUPED	141
5) MULTIPLE JOB STATUS	142
6) TOTAL USUAL HOURS WORKED PER WEEK.....	142
7) FULL-TIME / PART-TIME WORKING STATUS (FOR TOTAL USUAL HOURS).....	143
8) JOB STATUS OVER PAST YEAR - GROUPED	143
9) LABOUR FORCE ACTIVITY OF STUDENTS	144
INCOME (6 DVS)	145
1) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - MAIN SOURCE - GROUPED	145
2) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - 2 CATEGORIES.....	145
3) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - 4 CATEGORIES.....	146
4) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - 5 CATEGORIES.....	147
5) TOTAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME - ALL SOURCES - GROUPED	148
6) PERSONAL INCOME, ALL SOURCES - GROUPED	148
FOOD INSECURITY (1 DV).....	149
1) FLAG INDICATING FOOD INSECURITY.....	149

Dwelling and Household Record Variables (5 DVs)

1) Household size - Grouped

Variable name: DHHCGHSZ

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHCGL12	Conditions(s)	Explanation
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 1- 40) The variable has been grouped to categories of 1 to 4 person households and to 5 or more person households.	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household Five or more persons are grouped together

2) Number of Persons in Household with Age < 12 – Grouped

Variable name: DHHCGL12

Based on: PERSONID, DHHC_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within the household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Value of DHHCDL12	Conditions(s)	Explanation
0	DHHCDL12 = 0	No persons under 12 in the household
1	DHHCDL12 >= 1	One or more persons under 12 in the household

Note: The variable DHHCDL12 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHC_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID.

The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of DHHCDL12	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHC_AGE < 12 (MEMBER file)	Number of persons under 12 in a household

3) Number of Persons in Household with Age <= 5 – Grouped

Variable name: DHHCGLE5

Based on: PERSONID, DHHC_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within the household whose age is less than 6 years old.

Value of DHHCGLE5	Conditions(s)	Explanation
0	DHHCDLE5 = 0	No persons aged 5 and under in the household
1	DHHCDLE5 => 1	One or more persons under 5 in the household

Note: The variable DHHCDLE5 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHC_AGE value of 5 and under within each SAMPLEID

The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of DHHCDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHC_AGE <= 5 (Member file)	Number of persons under 5 in a household

4) Number of Persons in Household with age 6 to 11 – Grouped

Variable name: DHHCG611

Based on: PERSONID, DHHC_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within the household who are aged 6 to 11 years old.

Value of DHHCG611	Conditions(s)	Explanation
0	DHHCD611 = 0	No persons aged 6 to 11 in the household
1	DHHCD611 => 1	One or more persons aged 6 to 11 in the household

Note: The variable DHHCD611 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHC_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of DHCCD611	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	(6 <= DHHC_AGE <= 11) (Member file)	Number of persons 6 to 11 in a household

5) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent – Grouped

Variable name: DHHGCLVG

Based on: RE_REL of selected respondent only

Description: This variable describes the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household. It is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each SAMPLEID (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in the calculation of this variable.

Technical Specs: Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation																																																						
RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file) <table> <tr> <th>CODES</th><th>CATEGORY</th></tr> <tr><td>A0</td><td>Husband/wife</td></tr> <tr><td>B0</td><td>Common law partner</td></tr> <tr><td>C0</td><td>Same-sex partner</td></tr> <tr><td>D0</td><td>Parent, unspecified</td></tr> <tr><td>D1</td><td>Birth father/mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D2</td><td>Step father/mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D3</td><td>Adoptive father/mother</td></tr> <tr><td>E0</td><td>Child, unspecified</td></tr> <tr><td>E1</td><td>Birth child</td></tr> <tr><td>E2</td><td>Step child</td></tr> <tr><td>E3</td><td>Adopted child</td></tr> <tr><td>F0</td><td>Sister/brother, unspecified</td></tr> <tr><td>F1</td><td>Full sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F2</td><td>Half sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F3</td><td>Step sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F4</td><td>Adopted sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F5</td><td>Foster sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>G0</td><td>Foster parent</td></tr> <tr><td>H0</td><td>Foster child</td></tr> <tr><td>I0</td><td>Grandparent</td></tr> <tr><td>J0</td><td>Grandchild</td></tr> <tr><td>K0</td><td>In-law</td></tr> <tr><td>L0</td><td>Other related</td></tr> <tr><td>Y1</td><td>Single</td></tr> <tr><td>Z0</td><td>Unrelated</td></tr> <tr><td>ZZ, L8, L9</td><td>Not stated</td></tr> </table>	CODES	CATEGORY	A0	Husband/wife	B0	Common law partner	C0	Same-sex partner	D0	Parent, unspecified	D1	Birth father/mother	D2	Step father/mother	D3	Adoptive father/mother	E0	Child, unspecified	E1	Birth child	E2	Step child	E3	Adopted child	F0	Sister/brother, unspecified	F1	Full sister/brother	F2	Half sister/brother	F3	Step sister/brother	F4	Adopted sister/brother	F5	Foster sister/brother	G0	Foster parent	H0	Foster child	I0	Grandparent	J0	Grandchild	K0	In-law	L0	Other related	Y1	Single	Z0	Unrelated	ZZ, L8, L9	Not stated	Relationship Codes used
CODES	CATEGORY																																																						
A0	Husband/wife																																																						
B0	Common law partner																																																						
C0	Same-sex partner																																																						
D0	Parent, unspecified																																																						
D1	Birth father/mother																																																						
D2	Step father/mother																																																						
D3	Adoptive father/mother																																																						
E0	Child, unspecified																																																						
E1	Birth child																																																						
E2	Step child																																																						
E3	Adopted child																																																						
F0	Sister/brother, unspecified																																																						
F1	Full sister/brother																																																						
F2	Half sister/brother																																																						
F3	Step sister/brother																																																						
F4	Adopted sister/brother																																																						
F5	Foster sister/brother																																																						
G0	Foster parent																																																						
H0	Foster child																																																						
I0	Grandparent																																																						
J0	Grandchild																																																						
K0	In-law																																																						
L0	Other related																																																						
Y1	Single																																																						
Z0	Unrelated																																																						
ZZ, L8, L9	Not stated																																																						
<table> <tr><td>A1=(Parental)</td><td>D0, D1, D2, D3</td></tr> <tr><td>B1=(Child)</td><td>E0, E1, E2, E3</td></tr> <tr><td>C1=(Sibling)</td><td>F0, F1, F2, F3, F4</td></tr> <tr><td>K1=(Other relative)</td><td>I0, J0, K0, L0</td></tr> <tr><td>L1= (Non-relative)</td><td>F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0</td></tr> <tr><td>X1=(Spouse/Partner)</td><td>A0, B0, C0</td></tr> <tr><td>Z1=(Not stated)</td><td>ZZ, L8, L9</td></tr> </table>	A1=(Parental)	D0, D1, D2, D3	B1=(Child)	E0, E1, E2, E3	C1=(Sibling)	F0, F1, F2, F3, F4	K1=(Other relative)	I0, J0, K0, L0	L1= (Non-relative)	F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0	X1=(Spouse/Partner)	A0, B0, C0	Z1=(Not stated)	ZZ, L8, L9	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships																																								
A1=(Parental)	D0, D1, D2, D3																																																						
B1=(Child)	E0, E1, E2, E3																																																						
C1=(Sibling)	F0, F1, F2, F3, F4																																																						
K1=(Other relative)	I0, J0, K0, L0																																																						
L1= (Non-relative)	F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0																																																						
X1=(Spouse/Partner)	A0, B0, C0																																																						
Z1=(Not stated)	ZZ, L8, L9																																																						

* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Non relative relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

Value of DHHCGLVG	Conditions(s)	Explanation
1	DHHCDSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone Selected respondent lives alone. Household size = 1.
2	DHHCDSZ > 1 and (No DHHC_REL = X1) and (No DHHC_REL = A1) and (No DHHC_REL = B1)	Unattached individual living with others (Lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed)
3	DHHCDSZ = 2 and RE_REL = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size = 2.
4	DHHCDSZ > 2 and one RE_REL = X1 and all other RE_REL = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and child(ren).
5	DHHCDSZ > 1 and All DHHC_REL = A1	Single parent living with children (Lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted)
6	(DHHCDSZ = 2 and RE_REL = B1) or (DHHCDSZ > 2 and One RE_REL = B1 and all other RE_REL = C1)	Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent with or without siblings
7	DHHCDSZ > 2 and One DHHC_REL = B1 and All other DHHC_REL = C1	Child living with single parent and siblings (Child living with a single parent and siblings)
8	Else	Other Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above.
99 (NS)	RE_REL = Z1	Not Stated

Note: The variable DHHCDSZ is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of DHHCDSZ	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 1-40)	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household

Geographic Variables (2 DV's)

1) Health Regions

Variable name: GEOCDPMF

Based on: GEOCDHR4

Description: This variable is a 5-digit number that identifies the sub-provincial health areas. It is based on the 4-digit health regions specified by the Provincial Ministries of Health. This reconstruction is as follows:

- positions 1-2 (first two positions of GEOCDHR4);
- position 3 (value of "9");
- positions 4-5 (3rd, 4th position of GEOCDHR4)

In order to ensure regions meet the minimum population size of about 70,000, the following regions have been collapsed:

Value of GEOCDPMF	Conditions(s)	Explanation
10904	(GEOCDHR4 = 1004, 1005, 1006)	Group: Health and Community Services Western Region Grenfell Regional Health Services Board Health Labrador Corporation
11901	(GEOCDHR4 = 1101, 1102, 1104)	Group: West Prince East Prince Kings
13904	(GEOCDHR4 = 1304, 1305)	Group: Region 4 Region 5
13906	(GEOCDHR4 = 1306, 1307)	Group: Region 6 Region 7
35939	(GEOCDHR4 = 3539, 3554)	Group: Huron County Health Unit Perth District Health Unit
35947	(GEOCDHR4 = 3547, 3563)	Group: North Bay and District Health Unit Timiskaming Health Unit
46915	(GEOCDHR4 = 4615, 4645)	Group: Brandon Regional Health Authority Assiniboine Regional Health Authority
46920	(GEOCDHR4 = 4620, 4625)	Group: North Eastman Regional Health Authority South Eastman Regional Health Authority
46960	(GEOCDHR4 = 4660, 4670, 4680)	Group: Parkland Regional Health Authority Norman Regional Health Authority Burntwood Regional Health Authority/Churchill Regional Health Authority
47901	(GEOCDHR4 = 4701, 4702, 4703)	Group: Sun Country Regional Health Authority Five Hills Regional Health Authority Cypress Regional Health Authority
47905	(GEOCDHR4 = 4705, 4708)	Group: Sunrise Regional Health Authority

		Kelsey trail Regional Health Authority
47907	(GEOCDHR4 = 4707, 4710)	Group: Heartland Regional Health Authority Prairie North Regional Health Authority
47909	(GEOCDHR4 = 4709, 4714)	Group: Prince Albert Parkland Regional Health Authority Mamawetan Churchill River RHA/Keewatin Yathé RHA/Athabasca Health Authority
48927	(GEOCDHR4 = 4827, 4828)	Group: Peace Country Health Northern Lights Health Region
59951	(GEOCDHR4 = 5951, 5953)	Group: Northwest Northeast
60901	(GEOCDHR4 = 6001, 6101, 6201)	Group: Yukon Northwest Territories Nunavut
99996 (NA)	Else	Not applicable

Note: The variable GEOCDHR4 is the health region based on GEOCDPC (postal code) and is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. GEOCDHR4 and GEOCDPC are not included in the Public Use Microdata File.

2) Sub-Health Regions - Grouped

Variable name: GEOCGSHR

Based on: GEOCDHR4, GEOCDHR4

Description: This variable is a two-digit number grouping of the sub-health regions in the Québec health regions of Laurentides, Québec and Outaouais.

Value of GEOCGSHR	Conditions(s)	Explanation
1	GEOCDHR4 = 2415 and (GEOCDHR4 = 1, 2)	Group sub-health regions: Jean-Olivier Chénier Thérèse-de-Blainville
2	GEOCDHR4 = 2415 and (GEOCDHR4 = 3, 5, 6)	Group sub-health regions: Hautes-Laurentides Pays-d'en-Haut Trois-Vallées
3	GEOCDHR4 = 2415 and (GEOCDHR4 = 4, 7)	Group sub-health regions: Arthur-Buies Argenteuil
4	GEOCDHR4 = 2407 and (GEOCDHR4 = 71, 72, 73) or [GEOCDHR4 = 76 and (GEOCDHR4 = 2481005, 2481010)]	Group sub-health regions: CLSC Hull CLSC Grande-Rivière CLSC Gatineau CLSC Vallée-de-la Lièvre : Buckingham, Masson-Angers
5	GEOCDHR4 = 2407 and (GEOCDHR4 = 74, 75, 77, 78) or [GEOCDHR4 = 76 and (GEOCDHR4 = 2480145, 2482005, 2480055, 2480060, 2480065, 2480085, 2482010, 2480050, 2480140, 2482015,	Group sub-health regions: CLSC Pontiac CLSC Domaine des Forestiers CLSC Petite-Nation CLSC Les Collines-de-l'Outaouais CLSC Vallée-de-la-Lièvre : Bowman,

	2480115)]	L'Ange-Gardien, Lochaber, Lochaber-Partie-Ouest, Mayo, Mulgrave-et-Derry, Notre-Dame-de-la-Salette, Thurso, Val-des-Bois, Val-des-Monts, Boileau
6 (NA)	Else	Not applicable

Note: The variable GEOCDSHR identifies the sub-health region within 3 health regions (2403, 2407 and 2415) for whom additional sample was added on a cost-recovery basis. It is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. GEOCDSHR is not included in the Public Use Microdata File.

The variable GEOCDCSD identifies the Census Subdivision which is the general term applied to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities. GEOCDCSD is derived from the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File.

Education Variables (2 DVs)

1) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUCDR04

Based on: EDUC_1, EDUC_2, EDUC_3, EDUC_4

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUCDR04	Conditions(s)	Explanation
1	[(EDUC_1 = 1, 2) or EDUC_2 = 2] and EDUC_3 = 2	Less than secondary school graduation
2	EDUC_2 = 1 and EDUC_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education
3	EDUC_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education
4	(2 <= EDUC_4 <= 6)	Post-secondary degree/diploma
9 (NS)	(EDUC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUC_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUC_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUCDH04

Based on: EDUCDR04 for each member of the household

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Note: This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUCDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID), then by comparing these values of EDUCDR04 within the household and by returning the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUCDR04 of NS (not specified) then NS is returned. If all of EDUCDR04 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

General Health (2 DVs)

1) Self-Rated Health (Formerly Health Description Index)

Variable name: GENCDHDI

Based on: GENC_01

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his or her own judgement.

Note: Higher scores indicate positive self-reported health status.

Value of GENCDHDI	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(GENC_01 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENC_01 = 5	Poor
1	GENC_01 = 4	Fair
2	GENC_01 = 3	Good
3	GENC_01 = 2	Very good
4	GENC_01 = 1	Excellent

2) Self-Rated Mental Health

Variable name: GENCDMHI

Based on: GENC_02B

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's mental health status based on his or her own judgement.

Note: Higher scores indicate positive self-reported mental health status.

Value of GENCDMHI	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(GENC_02B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENC_02B = 5	Poor
1	GENC_02B = 4	Fair
2	GENC_02B = 3	Good
3	GENC_02B = 2	Very good
4	GENC_02B = 1	Excellent

Oral Health (3 DVs)

1) Inability to Chew

Variable name: OH1CFCHW

Based on: OH1C_21A, OH1C_21B

Description: This variable is an indicator of the respondent's oral physical functioning (the ability to chew) and the extent to which these are compromised by oral disorders and conditions.

Value of OH1CFCHW	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	OH1C_21A = 1 and OH1C_21B = 1	No limitation in chewing ability
1	OH1C_21A = 2 or OH1C_21B = 2	Limitations in chewing ability
9 (NS)	(OH1C_21A = DK, R, NS) or (OH1C_21B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status

Variable name: OH2CFLIM

Based on: OH2C_23, OH2C_24

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent's oral health status impacts on social functioning as measured by avoiding conversation or contact with others, or by avoiding laughing or smiling.

Value of OH2CFLIM	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	OH2CFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	(OH2C_23 = 3, 4) and (OH2C_24 = 3, 4)	No social limitation due to oral condition
1	(OH2C_23 = 1, 2) or (OH2C_24 = 1, 2)	Social limitation experienced due to oral condition
9 (NS)	(OH2C_23 = DK, R, NS) or (OH2C_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort

Variable name: OH2CFOFP

Based on: OH2C_25A, OH2C_25B, OH2C_25C, OH2C_25D, OH2C_25E, OH2C_25F, OH2C_25G

Description: This variable indicates the presence of oral and facial pain in the past month.

Value of OH2CFOFP	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	OH2CFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
2	OH2C_25A = 2 and OH2C_25B = 2 and OH2C_25C = 2 and OH2C_25D = 2 and OH2C_25E = 2 and OH2C_25F = 2 and OH2C_25G = 2	Has not experienced any oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month
1	OH2C_25A = 1 or OH2C_25B = 1 or OH2C_25C = 1 or OH2C_25D = 1 or OH2C_25E = 1 or OH2C_25F = 1 or OH2C_25G = 1	Has experienced some oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month
9 (NS)	(OH2C_25A = DK, R, NS) or (OH2C_25B = DK, R, NS) or (OH2C_25C = DK, R, NS) or (OH2C_25D = DK, R, NS) or (OH2C_25E = DK, R, NS) or (OH2C_25F = DK, R, NS) or (OH2C_25G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Height/Weight (4 DVs)

1) Height (Metres) - Grouped

Variable name: HWTCGHT

Based on: HWTC_2, HWTC_2C, HWTC_2D, HWTC_2E, HWTC_2F

Description: This variable indicates the height of the respondent in metres.

Note: For example, an individual who is 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8":

LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8".

UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

Technical Specs: In order to ensure certain individuals were not identifiable, some records have been collapsed as indicated in tables below.

Value of HWTCGHT	Conditions(s)	Explanation
1	HWTC_2 = 3 and HWTC_2C ≤ 8	Less than or equal to 1.118 meters (1.105 to 1.129 meters)
2	HWTC_2 = 3 and HWTC_2C = 9	1.143 meters (1.130 to 1.155 meters)
3	HWTC_2 = 3 and HWTC_2C = 10	1.168 meters (1.156 to 1.180 meters)
4	HWTC_2 = 3 and HWTC_2C = 11	1.194 meters (1.181 to 1.206 meters)
5	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 0	1.219 meters (1.207 to 1.231 meters)
6	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 1	1.245 meters (1.232 to 1.256 meters)
7	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 2	1.270 meters (1.257 to 1.282 meters)
8	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 3	1.295 meters (1.283 to 1.307 meters)
9	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 4	1.321 meters (1.308 to 1.333 meters)
10	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 5	1.346 meters (1.334 to 1.358 meters)
11	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 6	1.372 meters (1.359 to 1.383 meters)
12	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 7	1.397 meters (1.384 to 1.409 meters)
13	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 8	1.422 meters (1.410 to 1.434 meters)
14	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 9	1.448 meters (1.435 to 1.460 meters)
15	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 10	1.473 meters (1.461 to 1.485 meters)
16	HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_2D = 11	1.499 meters (1.486 to 1.510 meters)
17	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 0	1.524 meters (1.511 to 1.536 meters)
18	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 1	1.549 meters (1.537 to 1.561 meters)

19	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 2	1.575 meters (1.562 to 1.587 meters)
20	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 3	1.600 meters (1.588 to 1.612 meters)
21	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 4	1.626 meters (1.613 to 1.637 meters)
22	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 5	1.651 meters (1.638 to 1.663 meters)
23	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 6	1.676 meters (1.664 to 1.688 meters)
24	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 7	1.702 meters (1.689 to 1.714 meters)
25	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 8	1.727 meters (1.715 to 1.739 meters)
26	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 9	1.753 meters (1.740 to 1.764 meters)
27	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 10	1.778 meters (1.765 to 1.790 meters)
28	HWTC_2 = 5 and HWTC_2E = 11	1.803 meters (1.791 to 1.815 meters)
29	HWTC_2 = 6 and HWTC_2F = 0	1.829 meters (1.816 to 1.841 meters)
30	HWTC_2 = 6 and HWTC_2F = 1	1.854 meters (1.842 to 1.866 meters)
31	(HWTC_2 = 6 and HWTC_2F > 2 and HWTC_2F < NA)	1.867 meters or taller (excluding those 2.121 meters or taller)
99 (NS)	HWTC_2 = 7 or (HWTC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (HWTC_2B = DK, R, NS) or (HWTC_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTC_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTC_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTC_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). Note: Individuals 2.121 meters or taller did not have their BMI calculated. To prevent identification, they have had their height set to NS.

Collapsed		
17	DHHC_SEX = 1 and DHHC_AGE => 15 and HWTC_2 < 5	Males aged 15 years or greater who are shorter than 1.511 meters
28	DHHC_SEX = 1 and (12 <= DHHC_AGE <= 14) and HWTC_2 = 6	Males aged 12 to 14 years who are taller than 1.815 meters
5	DHHC_SEX = 2 and (12 <= DHHC_AGE <= 14) and HWTC_2 < 4	Females aged 12 to 14 years who are shorter than 1.207 meters
12	DHHC_SEX = 2 and DHHC_AGE => 15 and (HWTC_2 < 4 or HWTC_2 = 4 and HWTC_4D < 7	Females aged 15 years or greater who are shorter than 1.384 meters
28	DHHC_SEX = 2 and DHHC_AGE => 12 and HWTC_2 = 6	Females aged 12 or greater who are taller than 1.815 meters

2) Weight (Kilograms) – Grouped

Variable name: HWTCGWTK

Based on: HWTC_3, HWTC_N4

Description: This variable indicates the weight of the respondent in kilograms. Weights are reported rounded to the nearest kilogram.

Technical Specs: In order to ensure certain individuals are not identifiable, some records have been collapsed as indicated in table below:

Value of HWTCGWTK	Sex	Age Range	Conditions(s)	Explanation
27	Male	12-14	DHHC_SEX = 1 and (12 <= DHHC_AGE <= 14) and HWTCDWTK < 27	Males aged 12 to 14 years who weigh less than 27 kilograms
41	Male	15-19	DHHC_SEX = 1 and (15 <= DHHC_AGE <= 19) and HWTCDWTK < 41	Males aged 15 to 19 years who weigh less than 41 kilograms
50	Male	=> 20	DHHC_SEX = 1 and DHHC_AGE => 20 and HWTCDWTK < 50	Males aged 20 or greater who weigh less than 50 kilograms
106	Male	12-14	DHHC_SEX = 1 and (12 <= DHHC_AGE <= 14) and 106 < HWTCDWTK < NA	Males aged 12 to 14 who weigh more than 106 kilograms
130	Male	15-19	DHHC_SEX = 1 and (15 <= DHHC_AGE <= 19) and 130 < HWTCDWTK < NA	Males aged 15 to 19 who weigh more than 130 kilograms
137	Male	=> 20	DHHC_SEX = 1 and DHHC_AGE => 20 and 137 < HWTCDWTK < NA	Males aged 20 or greater who weigh more than 137 kilograms
29	Female	12-14	DHHC_SEX = 2 and (12 <= DHHC_AGE <= 14) and HWTCDWTK < 29	Females aged 12 to 14 years who weigh less than 29 kilograms
40	Female	>= 15	DHHC_SEX = 2 and DHHC_AGE => 15 and HWTCDWTK < 40	Females aged 15 or greater who weigh less than 40 kilograms
86	Female	12-14	DHHC_SEX = 2 and (12 <= DHHC_AGE <= 14) and 86 < HWTCDWTK < NA	Females aged 12 to 14 years who weigh more than 86 kilograms
113	Female	>=15	DHHC_SEX = 2 and DHHC_AGE => 15 and 113 < HWTCDWTK < NA	Females aged 15 or greater who weigh more than 113 kilograms
999 (NS)			(HWTC_3 = DK, R, NS) or MAMC_037 = 1	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). Note: Pregnant women did not have their BMI calculated. To prevent identification, they have had their weight set to NS.

Note: The variable HWTCDWTK indicates the weight of the respondent in kilograms, without collapsing and rounded to two decimal places. The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of HWTCDWTK	Conditions(s)	Explanation
999.99 (NS)	(HWTn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTC_3	HWTC_N4 = 2	Weight already in kilograms
HWTC_3 x .45	HWTC_N4 = 1	Weight is in pounds, convert to kilograms

3) Body Mass Index – Grouped

Variable name: HWTCGBMI

Based on: HWTCGHT, HWTGWTK

Description: This variable is a measure of the respondent's weight relative to their height. It is calculated by dividing the respondent's weight in kilograms by their height, measured in meters, squared. $BMI = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METERS)}^2$

Note: The body mass index (BMI) is calculated for persons 18 years old and older, however, due to age groupings in this file, the BMI was produced for persons aged 20 years and older. Note that for previous cycles of CCHS and NPHS, BMI was calculated only for those aged 20-64. BMI is not calculated for those less than 3 feet or for those 7 feet or over. BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXC_05=1) to permit comparability with previous cycles of CCHS and NPHS.

Value of HWTCGBMI	Conditions(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 20	Population exclusions
999.9 (NS)	HWTCGHT = NS or HWTGWTK = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
999.9 (NS)	DHHC_SEX = 2 and (MAMC_037 = DK, R, NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTCGWTK / (HWTCGHT × HWTCGHT) (Rounded to one decimal place) (Min.: 12; Max.: 59)	(.914 ≤ HWTCGHT ≤ 2.108) and (0 < HWTGWTK ≤ 260)	BMI calculated from height and weight values

Note: The variable HWTCGHT refers to the meter values corresponding to the categories of this variable. Also, the calculation is performed prior to the rounding of HWTGWTK.

4) BMI Category – International Standard – Grouped

Variable name: HWTCGISW

Based on: HWTCGBMI

Description: This variable assigns the respondent to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index: underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese. The BMI Category is a method of classifying body weight according to health risk. According to World Health Organisation (WHO) and Health Canada guidelines, the following health risks are associated with each of BMI categories: normal weight = least health risk; underweight and overweight = increased health risk; obese = high health risk.

This classification can be used to compare and track body weight patterns, and associated patterns or morbidity and mortality *within* populations. Caution should be used when making comparisons *between* populations because the prevalence of disease associated with each category can vary depending on factors including the ethnic composition of the populations involved.

The classification should also be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: young adults who have not reached maturity, adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information on the appropriate use of this classification, see: *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003.

http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf

Value of HWTCGISW	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HWTCGBMI = NA	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	HWTCGBMI = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	HWTCGBMI < 18.5	Underweight
2	(18.5 <= HWTCGBMI < 25.0)	Normal weight
3	(25.0 <= HWTCGBMI < 30.0)	Overweight
4	(30.0 <= HWTCGBMI < NA)	Obese – Class I, II, III

Chronic Conditions (2 DVs)

1) Has Other Chronic Condition - Grouped

Variable name: CCCC901

Based on: CCCC_181, CCCC_271, CCCC_321, CCCC_341, CCCC_901

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent has been diagnosed by a health professional as having one or more of the following chronic health conditions.

Value of CCCC901	Conditions(s)	Explanation
1	CCCC_181 = 1 or CCCC_271 = 1 or CCCC_321 = 1 or CCCC_341 = 1 or CCCC_901 = 1	Respondent answered “Yes” to one or more of: Alzheimer’s Disease, schizophrenia, autism or any other developmental disorder, eating disorder, or “any other” long-term physical or mental health condition.
2	(CCCC_181 = 2, NA) and CCCC_271 = 2 and CCCC_321 = 2 and CCCC_341 = 2 and CCCC_901 = 2	Respondent answered “No” to: Alzheimer’s Disease, schizophrenia, autism or any other developmental disorder, eating disorder, and “any other” long-term physical or mental health condition.
9 (NS)	(CCCC_181 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_271 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_321 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_341 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_901 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don’t know, refusal, not stated)

2) Has a Chronic Condition

Variable name: CCCCCF1

Based on: CCCC_011, CCCC_021, CCCC_031, CCCC_041, CCCC_051, CCCC_061, CCCC_071, CCCC_081, CCCC_91A, CCCC_91B, CCCC_101, CCCC_111, CCCC_121, CCCC_131, CCCC_141, CCCC_151, CCCC_161, CCCC_171, CCCC_181, CCCC_191, CCCC_201, CCCC_211, CCCC_251, CCCC_261, CCCC_271, CCCC_280, CCCC_290, CCCC_321, CCCC_331, CCCC_341, CCCC_901

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent has been diagnosed by a health professional as having one or more of the following chronic health conditions.

Value of CCCCCF1	Conditions(s)	Description
2	CCCC_011 = 2 and CCCC_021 = 2 and CCCC_031 = 2 and CCCC_041 = 2 and CCCC_051 = 2 and CCCC_061 = 2 and CCCC_071 = 2 and CCCC_081 = 2 and CCCC_91A = 2 and (CCCC_91B = 2, NA) and CCCC_101 = 2 and CCCC_111 = 2 and CCCC_121 = 2 and CCCC_131 = 2 and CCCC_141 = 2 and CCCC_151 = 2) and CCCC_161 = 2 and CCCC_171 = 2 and (CCCC_181 = 2, NA) and (CCCC_191 = 2, NA) and (CCCC_201 = 2, NA) and CCCC_211 = 2 and CCCC_251 = 2 and CCCC_261 = 2 and CCCC_271 = 2 and CCCC_280 = 2 and CCCC_290 = 2 and CCCC_321 = 2 and CCCC_331 = 2 and CCCC_341 = 2 and CCCC_901 = 2	Has no chronic conditions
1	CCCC_011 = 1 or CCCC_021 = 1 or CCCC_031 = 1 or CCCC_041 = 1 or CCCC_051 = 1 or CCCC_061 = 1 or CCCC_071 = 1 or CCCC_081 = 1 or CCCC_91A = 1 or CCCC_91B = 1 or CCCC_101 = 1 or CCCC_111 = 1 or CCCC_121 = 1 or	Has at least one chronic condition

	CCCC_131 = 1 or CCCC_141 = 1 or CCCC_151 = 1 or CCCC_161 = 1 or CCCC_171 = 1 or CCCC_181 = 1 or CCCC_191 = 1 or CCCC_201 = 1 or CCCC_211 = 1 or CCCC_251 = 1 or CCCC_261 = 1 or CCCC_271 = 1 or CCCC_280 = 1 or CCCC_290 = 1 or CCCC_321 = 1 or CCCC_331 = 1 or CCCC_341 = 1 or CCCC_901 = 1	
9 (NS)	(CCCC_011 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_021 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_031 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_041 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_051 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_061 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_071 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_081 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_91A = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_91B = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_101 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_111 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_121 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_131 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_141 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_151 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_161 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_171 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_181 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_191 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_201 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_211 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_251 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_261 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_271 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_280 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_290 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_321 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_331 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_341 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCC_901 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Health care utilisation (3 DVs)

1) Consultations with Other Alternative Health Care Provider - Grouped

Variable name: HCUCG05L

Based on: HCUC_04, HCUC_05D, HCUC_05E, HCUC_05F, HCUC_05G, HCUC_05H, HCUC_05I, HCUC_05J, HCUC_05K, HCUC_05L

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent consulted, including over the phone, at least 1 of the following other alternative health care providers in the previous 12 months.

Value of HCUCG05L	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	HCUC_04 = 2	Respondent did not visit an alternative health care provider.
1	HCUC_05D = 1 or HCUC_05E = 1 or HCUC_05F = 1 or HCUC_05G = 1 or HCUC_05H = 1 or HCUC_05I = 1 or HCUC_05J = 1 or HCUC_05K = 1 or HCUC_05L = 1	Respondent has seen or talked to a Feldenkrais or Alexander teacher, a relaxation therapist, a biofeedback teacher, a Rolfer, an herbalist, a reflexologist, a spiritual or religious healer, or an "other" alternative health care provider
2	HCUC_05D = 2 and HCUC_05E = 2 and HCUC_05F = 2 and HCUC_05G = 2 and HCUC_05H = 2 and HCUC_05I = 2 and HCUC_05J = 2 and HCUC_05K = 2 and HCUC_05L = 2	Respondent has not seen or talked to a Feldenkrais or Alexander teacher, a relaxation therapist, a biofeedback teacher, a Rolfer, an herbalist, a reflexologist, a spiritual or religious healer, or an "other" alternative health care provider
9 (NS)	(HCUC_05D = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05E = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05F = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05G = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05H = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05I = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05J = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05K = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_05L = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician - Grouped

Variable name: HCUCGMDC

Based on: HCUC_02A, HCUC_02C

Description: This variable indicates the number of respondent's consultations, including over the phone, with medical doctor in the last 12 months. The variable has been grouped according to "less than 31 Consultations" and "31 or more".

Value of HCUCGMDC	Conditions(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(HCUC_02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HCUC_02A + HCUC_02C (min: 0; max: 31)	(0 <= HCUC_02A <= 366) and (0 <= HCUC_02C <= 300)	Number of consultations with medical doctor. 31 or more consultations are grouped together and coded as 31.

3) Consultations with Health Professionals

Variable name: HCUCFCOP

Based on: HCUC_02A, HCUC_02B, HCUC_02C, HCUC_02D, HCUC_02E, HCUC_02F, HCUC_02G, HCUC_02H, HCUC_02I, HCUC_02J

Description: This variable indicates whether respondent consulted, including over the phone, at least 1 health professional in the last 12 months.

Note: This variable is not comparable to HCUAFHPC (CCHS 1.1) nor to HCCnDHPC (NPHS cycles 1-5) since it does not use CMHA_01K.

Value of HCUCFCOP	Conditions(s)	Description
2	HCUC_02A = 0 and HCUC_02B = 0 and HCUC_02C = 0 and HCUC_02D = 0 and HCUC_02E = 0 and HCUC_02F = 0 and HCUC_02G = 0 and HCUC_02H = 0 and HCUC_02I = 0 and HCUC_02J = 0	Did not consult a health professional last year
1	(0 < HCUC_02A < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02B < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02C < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02D < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02E < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02F < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02G < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02H < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02I < NA) or (0 < HCUC_02J < NA)	Consulted a health professional at least once last year
9 (NS)	(HCUC_02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02B = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02C = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02D = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02E = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02F = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02G = DK, R, NS) or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

	(HCUC_02H = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02I = DK, R, NS) or (HCUC_02J = DK, R, NS)	
--	--	--

Home Care (19 DVs)

1) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG12A

Based on: HMCC_12A, HMCC_12B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received home care which was provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG12A	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCC_11 = 2	Respondent did not receive home care services with the cost not covered by the government.
1	HMCC_12A = 1 or HMCC_12B = 1	Respondent received home care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	HMCC_12A = 2 and HMCC_12B = 2	Respondent did not receive home care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_12A = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_12B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour, family member, volunteer - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG12C

Based on: HMCC_12C, HMCC_12D, HMCC_12E

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received home care which was provided by a neighbour, family member or volunteer

Value of HMCCG12C	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCC_11 = 2	Respondent did not receive home care services with the cost not covered by the government.
1	HMCC_12C = 1 or HMCC_12D = 1 or HMCC_12E = 1	Respondent received home care from a neighbour, family member or volunteer
2	HMCC_12C = 2 and HMCC_12D = 2 and HMCC_12E = 2	Respondent did not receive home care from a neighbour, family member or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_12C = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_12D = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_12E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – nursing care - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AA

Based on: HMCC_3AA, HMCC_3BA

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received nursing care which was provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AA	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AA = 1 or HMCC_3BA = 1	Respondent received nursing care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AA = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BA = 2 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not receive nursing care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AA = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BA = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – other health care services - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AB

Based on: HMCC_3AB, HMCC_3BB

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received other health care which was provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AB	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AB = 1 or HMCC_3BB = 1	Respondent received other health care services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AB = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BB = 2 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not receive other health care services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AB = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BB = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

5) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – personal care - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AC

Based on: HMCC_3AC, HMCC_3BC

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received personal care which was provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AC	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AC = 1 or HMCC_3BC = 1	Respondent received personal care services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AC = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BC = 2 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not personal care services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AC = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BC = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

6) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – housework - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AD

Based on: HMCC_3AD, HMCC_3BD

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received housework services which were provided by a a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AD	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AD = 1 or HMCC_3BD = 1	Respondent received housework services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AD = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BD = 2, 6 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not receive housework services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AD = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BD = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

7) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – meal preparation or delivery - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AE

Based on: HMCC_3AE, HMCC_3BE

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received meal preparation or delivery services which were provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AE	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AE = 1 or HMCC_3BE = 1	Respondent received meal preparation or delivery services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AE = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BE = 2 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not receive meal preparation or delivery services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AE = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BE = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

8) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – shopping - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AF

Based on: HMCC_3AF, HMCC_3BF

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received shopping services which were provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AF	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AF = 1 or HMCC_3BF = 1	Respondent received shopping services from a nurse homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AF = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BF = 2 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not receive shopping services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AF = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BF = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

9) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – respite care - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AG

Based on: HMCC_3AG, HMCC_3BG

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received respite care which was provided by a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AG	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AG = 1 or HMCC_3BG = 1	Respondent received respite care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AG = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BG = 2 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not receive respite care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BG = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

10) Non Government Home Care Provided by – nurse/homemaker from private agency – other - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3AH

Based on: HMCC_3AH, HMCC_3BH

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received other home care services which were provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCCG3AH	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
1	HMCC_3AH = 1 or HMCC_3BH = 1	Respondent received other home care services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
2	(HMCC_3AH = 2 or HMCC_12A = 2) and (HMCC_3BH = 2 or HMCC_12B = 2)	Respondent did not receive other home care services from a nurse or homemaker from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3AH = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3BH = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

11) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – nursing care - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CA

Based on: HMCC_3CA, HMCC_3DA, HMCC_3EA

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received nursing care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CA	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CA = 1 or HMCC_3DA = 1 or HMCC_3EA = 1	Respondent received nursing care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CA = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DA = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3EA = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive nursing care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CA = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DA = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3EA = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

12) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – other health care services - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CB

Based on: HMCC_3CB, HMCC_3DB, HMCC_3EB

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received other health care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CB	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CB = 1 or HMCC_3DB = 1 or HMCC_3EB = 1	Respondent received other health care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CB = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DB = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3EB = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive other health care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CB = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DB = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3EB = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

13) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – personal care - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CC

Based on: HMCC_3CC, HMCC_3DC, HMCC_3EC

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received personal care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CC	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CC = 1 or HMCC_3DC = 1 or HMCC_3EC = 1	Respondent received personal care services from a neighbour, family member, volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CC = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DC = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3EC = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive personal care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CC = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DC = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3EC = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

14) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – housework - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CD

Based on: HMCC_3CD, HMCC_3DD, HMCC_3ED

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received housework services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CD	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CD = 1 or HMCC_3DD = 1 or HMCC_3ED = 1	Respondent received housework services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CD = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DD = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3ED = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive housework services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CD = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DD = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3ED = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

15) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – meal preparation or delivery - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CE

Based on: HMCC_3CE, HMCC_3DE, HMCC_3EE

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received meal preparation or delivery services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CE	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CE = 1 or HMCC_3DE = 1 or HMCC_3EE = 1	Respondent received meal preparation or delivery services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CE = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DE = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3EE = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive meal preparation or delivery services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CE = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DE = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3EE = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

16) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – shopping - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CF

Based on: HMCC_3CF, HMCC_3DF, HMCC_3EF

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received shopping services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CF	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CF = 1 or HMCC_3DF = 1 or HMCC_3EF = 1	Respondent received shopping services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CF = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DF = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3EF = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive shopping services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CF = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DF = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3EF = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

17) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – respite care - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CG

Based on: HMCC_3CG, HMCC_3DG, HMCC_3EG

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received respite care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CG	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CG = 1 or HMCC_3DG = 1 or HMCC_3EG = 1	Respondent received respite care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CG = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DG = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3EG = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive respite care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3EG = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

18) Non Government Home Care Provided by – neighbour/family/volunteer – other - Grouped

Variable name: HMCCG3CH

Based on: HMCC_3CH, HMCC_3DH, HMCC_3EH

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received other home care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCCG3CH	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18 or HMCC_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCCG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCC_3CH = 1 or HMCC_3DH = 1 or HMCC_3EH = 1	Respondent received other home care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	(HMCC_3CH = 2 or HMCC_12C = 2) and (HMCC_3DH = 2 or HMCC_12D = 2) and (HMCC_3EH = 2 or HMCC_12E = 2)	Respondent did not receive other home care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCC_3CH = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3DH = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_3EH = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

19) Received Home Care

Variable name: HMCCFRHC

Based on: HMCC_09, HMCC_11

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received some form of home care service (whether the cost of the service was covered or not by government) in the past 12 months.

Note: Respondents less than 18 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of HMCCFRHC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
2	HMCC_09 = 2 and HMCC_11 = 2	Did not receive home care in past 12 months
1	HMCC_09 = 1 or HMCC_11 = 1	Received some home care in past 12 months
9 (NS)	(HMCC_09 = DK, R, NS) or (HMCC_11 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Restriction of Activities (5 DVs)

1) Cause of Health Problem – Grouped

Variable name: RACCG5

Based on: RACC_5

Description: This variable indicates the cause of the health problem.

Value of RACCG5	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	RACC_1 = 3 and RACC_2A = 3 and RACC_2B1 = 3,4 and RACC_2B2 = 3,4 and RACC_2C = 3	Population exclusions
1	(1 <= RACC_5 <= 4)	Injury (includes accidents at home, motor vehicle accidents, work related accidents, and other types of accidents)
2	RACC_5 = 7	Disease or illness
3	RACC_5 = 8	Ageing
4	RACC_5 = 5	Existed from birth or genetic
5	RACC_5 = 6	Work condition
6	RACC_5 = 9 or RACC_5 = 10 or RACC_5 = 11	Other (Emotional/mental health problem, use of alcohol or drugs, other)
99 (NS)	(RACC_5 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Impact of Health Problems

Variable name: RACCDIMP

Based on: RACC_2A, RACC_2B1, RACC_2B2, RACC_2C

Description: This variable is a crude measure of the impact of long-term physical conditions, mental conditions and health problems on the principal domains of life of: home, work, school, and other activities.

Note: This variable should not be used to describe the rate of disability or activity limitation in the population. The questions used to derived this variable, plus RACC_1, were asked in the 2001 Census of Population to identify a sample for the 2001 post-censal Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS). Also, because of differences in question wording between the CCHS and National Population Health Survey (NPHS questions are 1991 Census questions), RACCDIMP should NOT be compared to the NPHS variables RES_FLG, RAC4F1, RAC6F1, RAC8F1, RAC0F1 or RAC2F1.

Value of RACCDIMP	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(RACC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	RACC_2A = 2 or RACC_2B1 = 2 or RACC_2B2 = 2 or RACC_2C = 2	Often

1	RACC_2A = 1 or RACC_2B1 = 1 or RACC_2B2 = 1 or RACC_2C = 1	Sometimes
3	RACC_2A = 3 and (RACC_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACC_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACC_2C = 3	Never

3) Participation and Activity Limitation

Variable name: RACCDPAL

Based on: RACC_1, RACC_2A, RACC_2B1, RACC_2B2, RACC_2C

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency with which they experience activity limitations imposed on them by a condition(s) or by long-term physical and/or mental health problems that has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more.

Note: This variable is the same as RACCDIMP with the exception that RACC_1 is used in the calculation. This variable is a modification of the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS) derived variables. Whereas PALS treats item non-response (DK, R) as a negative response (set to “Never”), CCHS treats them as non-response and the derived variable is set to not-stated.

Value of RACCDPAL	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(RACC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_2C = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_1 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	RACC_2A = 2 or RACC_2B1 = 2 or RACC_2B2 = 2 or RACC_2C = 2 or RACC_1 = 2	Often
1	RACC_2A = 1 or RACC_2B1 = 1 or RACC_2B2 = 1 or RACC_2C = 1 or RACC_1 = 1	Sometimes
3	RACC_2A = 3 and (RACC_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACC_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACC_2C = 3 and RACC_1 = 3	Never

4) Need for Help in Series of Tasks

Variable name: RACCF6R

Based on: RACC_6A, RACC_6B1, RACC_6C, RACC_6D, RACC_6E, RACC_6F, RACC_6G

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to their need for help (for health reasons) with instrumental activities of daily living such as preparing meals, shopping for groceries or other necessities, doing everyday housework, doing heavy household chores (washing walls, yard work), and personal care (washing, dressing or eating), moving about inside the house or paying bills.

Note: RACCF6R is modified from RACAF6 (CCHS Cycle 1.1) by adding RACC_6G. The series of tasks included was revised based on the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey. Hence, this derived variable has been modified to take into account the revised set of tasks making the DV not strictly comparable to RACAF6.

Value of RACCF6R	Conditions(s)	Description
1	RACC_6A = 1 or RACC_6B1 = 1 or RACC_6C = 1 or RACC_6D = 1 or RACC_6E = 1 or RACC_6F = 1 or RACC_6G = 1	Needs help with at least one task
2	RACC_6A = 2 and RACC_6B1 = 2 and RACC_6C = 2 and RACC_6D = 2 and RACC_6E = 2 and RACC_6F = 2 and RACC_6G = 2	Does not need help
9 (NS)	(RACC_6A = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_6C = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_6D = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_6E = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_6F = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_6G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

5) Difficulty With Social Situations

Variable name: RACCF7

Based on: RACC_7A, RACC_7B, RACC_7C

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent has difficulty (for health reasons) with situations like making and maintaining friends, dealing with people they don't know well and starting or maintaining conversations.

Value of RACCF7	Conditions(s)	Description
1	RACC_7A = 1 or RACC_7B = 1 or RACC_7C = 1	Has difficulty with at least one social situation
2	RACC_7A = 2 and RACC_7B = 2 and RACC_7C = 2	Does not have difficulty with social situation
9 (NS)	(RACC_7A = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_7B = DK, R, NS) or (RACC_7C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Two-Week Disability (3 DV's)

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If TWDC_2 = NA then TWDCT2 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDC_2 to 0
If TWDC_4 = NA then TWDCT4 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDC_4 to 0
If TWDC_2B = NA then TWDCT2B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDC_2B to 0
If TWDC_4B = NA then TWDCT4B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDC_4B to 0

1) Total Number of Disability Days

Variable name: TWDCDDDY

Based on: TWDC_2, TWDC_4

Description: This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Value of TWDCDDDY	Conditions(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDCT2 = DK, R, NS) or (TWDCT4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDCT2 + TWDCT4 (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDCT2 < 15 and TWDCT4 < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks

2) Number of Disability Days – Emotional or Mental Health or Use of Alcohol or Drugs

Variable name: TWDCDDDM

Based on: TWDC_2B, TWDC_4B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

Value of TWDCDDDM	Conditions(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDCT2B = DK, R, NS) or (TWDCT4B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDCT2B + TWDCT4B (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDCT2B < 15 and TWDCT4B < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs

3) Number of Disability Days – Physical Illness or Injuries

Variable name: TWDCDDDP

Based on: TWDCDDDY, TWDCDDDM

Description: This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury, excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs.

Value of TWDCDDDP	Conditions(s)	Description
99 (NS)	TWDCDDDY = NS or TWDCDDDM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDCDDDY – TWDCDDDM (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDCDDDY < 15 and TWDCDDDM < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs

Food Choices (3 DVs)

1) Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns

Variable name: FDCCFCAH

Based on: FDCC_1A, FDCC_1B, FDCC_1C, FDCC_1D

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses or avoids certain types of foods because of one or more of the following health concerns: body weight, heart disease, cancer, osteoporosis.

Value of FDCCFCAH	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCC_1A = 2 and FDCC_1B = 2 and FDCC_1C = 2 and FDCC_1D = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose or avoid certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer, osteoporosis
1	FDCC_1A = 1 or FDCC_1B = 1 or FDCC_1C = 1 or FDCC_1D = 1	Choose or avoids certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer or osteoporosis
9 (NS)	(FDCC_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_1D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

Variable name: FDCCFCHO

Based on: FDCC_2A, FDCC_2B, FDCC_2C

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre, or calcium content.

Value of FDCCFCHO	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCC_2A = 2 and FDCC_2B = 2 and FDCC_2C = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre and calcium content
1	FDCC_2A = 1 or FDCC_2B = 1 or FDCC_2C = 1	Chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre or calcium content
9 (NS)	(FDCC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

Variable name: FDCCFAVD

Based on: FDCC_3A, FDCC_3B, FDCC_3C, FDCC_3D, FDCC_3E

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content.

Value of FDCCFAVD	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCC_3A = 2 and FDCC_3B = 2 and FDCC_3C = 2 and FDCC_3D = 2 and FDCC_3E = 2	Does <u>not</u> avoid certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol and calorie content
1	FDCC_3A = 1 or FDCC_3B = 1 or FDCC_3C = 1 or FDCC_3D = 1 or FDCC_3E = 1	Avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content
9 (NS)	(FDCC_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FDCC_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Dietary Supplement Use (1 DV)

1) Frequency of Consumption of Vitamin or Mineral Supplements

Variable name: DSUCDCON

Based on: DSUC_1A, DSUC_1B, DSUC_1C

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their consumption of vitamin or mineral supplements during the 4 weeks prior to the interview.

Value of DSUCDCON	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DSUCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DSUC_1A = DK, R, NS) or (DSUC_1B = DK, R, NS) or (DSUC_1C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DSUC_1A = 2	Non-user in last 4 weeks
2	DSUC_1B = 2	Occasional user in last 4 weeks – less than once a week
3	(DSUC_1C = 1, 2)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 1 to 2 days in last week
4	(DSUC_1C = 3, 4)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 3 to 4 days in last week
5	(DSUC_1C = 5, 6)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 5 to 6 days in last week
6	DSUC_1C = 7	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 7 days in last week

Fruit and Vegetable Consumption (8 DVs)

1) Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice

Variable name: FVCCDJUI

Based on: FVCC_1A, FVCC_1B, FVCC_1C, FVCC_1D, FVCC_1E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent drinks fruit juice.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCDJUI	Conditions(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCC_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_1D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_1E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCC_1B	FVCC_1A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCC_1C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_1A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCC_1D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_1A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCC_1E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_1A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCC_1A = 5	Never drinks fruit juice

2) Daily Consumption – Other Fruit

Variable name: FVCCDFRU

Based on: FVCC_2A, FVCC_2B, FVCC_2C, FVCC_2D, FVCC_2E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes fruit, excluding fruit juices.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCDFRU	Conditions(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_2C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_2D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_2E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCC_2B	FVCC_2A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCC_2C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_2A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCC_2D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_2A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCC_2E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_2A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCC_2A = 5	Never eats fruit

3) Daily Consumption – Green Salad

Variable name: FVCCDSAL

Based on: FVCC_3A, FVCC_3B, FVCC_3C, FVCC_3D, FVCC_3E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes green salad.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCDSAL	Conditions(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCC_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCC_3B	FVCC_3A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCC_3C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_3A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCC_3D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_3A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCC_3E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_3A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCC_3A = 5	Never eats green salad

4) Daily Consumption – Potatoes

Variable name: FVCCDPOT

Based on: FVCC_4A, FVCC_4B, FVCC_4C, FVCC_4D, FVCC_4E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes potatoes, excluding french fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCDPOT	Conditions(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCC_4A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_4B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_4C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_4D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_4E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCC_4B	FVCC_4A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCC_4C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_4A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCC_4D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_4A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCC_4E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_4A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCC_4A = 5	Never eats potatoes

5) Daily Consumption – Carrots

Variable name: FVCCDCAR

Based on: FVCC_5A, FVCC_5B, FVCC_5C, FVCC_5D, FVCC_5E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes carrots.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCDCAR	Conditions(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCC_5A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_5B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_5C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_5D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_5E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FV_N5B	FVCC_5A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCC_5C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_5A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCC_5D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_5A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCC_5E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_5A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCC_5A = 5	Never eats carrots

6) Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables

Variable name: FVCCDVEG

Based on: FVCC_6A, FVCC_6B, FVCC_6C, FVCC_6D, FVCC_6E

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's usual daily consumption of other vegetables, excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad. Respondents are asked to report in 'servings' rather than 'times' so that all different fruits or vegetables eaten at the same meal are counted. Servings should not be interpreted as referring to a specific quantity.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCDVEG	Conditions(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked -proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCC_6A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_6B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_6C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_6D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCC_6E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCC_6B	FVCC_6A = 1	Number of servings/day
FVCC_6C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_6A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "servings per week")
FVCC_6D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_6A = 3	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per month")
FVCC_6E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCC_6A = 4	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per year")
0	FVCC_6A = 5	Never eats other vegetables

7) Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

Variable name: FVCCDTOT

Based on: FVCCDJUI, FVCCDFRU, FVCCDSAL, FVCCDPOT, FVCCDCAR, FVCCDVEG

Description: This variable indicates the total number of times per day the respondent eats fruits and vegetables.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCDTOT	Conditions(s)	Description
999.9 (NS)	FVCCDJUI = NS or FVCCDFRU = NS or FVCCDSAL = NS or FVCCDPOT = NS or FVCCDCAR = NS or FVCCDVEG = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
FVCCDJUI + FVCCDFRU + FVCCDSAL + FVCCDPOT + FVCCDCAR + FVCCDVEG (min= 0; max = 120)	(0 <= FVCCDJUI <= 20) and (0 <= FVCCDFRU <= 20) and (0 <= FVCCDSAL <= 20) and (0 <= FVCCDPOT <= 20) and (0 <= FVCCDCAR <= 20) and (0 <= FVCCDVEG <= 20)	Total number of times the respondent eats fruits and vegetables

8) Grouping of Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

Variable name: FVCCGTOT

Based on: FVCCDTOT

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on the total number of times per day he/she eats fruits and vegetables.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCCGTOT	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	FVCCDTOT = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	FVCCDTOT < 5	Eats fruits and vegetables less than 5 times per day.
2	(5 <= FVCCDTOT <= 10)	Eats fruits and vegetables between 5 and 10 times per day
3	FVCCDTOT > 10	Eats fruits and vegetables more than 10 times per day

Physical Activities (6 DVs)

1) Daily Energy Expenditure

Variable name: PACCDEE

Based on: PACC_1V, PACC_2A, PACC_2B, PACC_2C, PACC_2D, PACC_2E, PACC_2F, PACC_2G, PACC_2H, PACC_2I, PACC_2J, PACC_2K, PACC_2L, PACC_2M, PACC_2N, PACC_2O, PACC_2P, PACC_2Q, PACC_2R, PACC_2S, PACC_2T, PACC_2U, PACC_2W, PACC_2X, PACC_2Z, PACC_3A, PACC_3B, PACC_3C, PACC_3D, PACC_3E, PACC_3F, PACC_3G, PACC_3H, PACC_3I, PACC_3J, PACC_3K, PACC_3L, PACC_3M, PACC_3N, PACC_3O, PACC_3P, PACC_3Q, PACC_3R, PACC_3S, PACC_3T, PACC_3U, PACC_3W, PACC_3X, PACC_3Z

Description: This variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by the respondent in the past three months.

Note: Energy Expenditure is calculated using the frequency and duration per session of the physical activity as well as the MET value of the activity. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. For example, an activity of 4 METS requires four times the amount of energy as compared to when the body is at rest.

EE (Energy Expenditure for each activity) = (N X D X METvalue) / 365

Where:

N = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity over a 12 month period

D = the average duration in hours of the activity

MET value = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e. low, medium, high). The CCHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities, therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities.

Internet site: Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute: www.cflri.ca

The MET values for the CCHS questions are:

Variable Name	Activity	MET Value (kcal/kg/hr)
PACCDEEA	WALKING FOR EXERCISE	3
PACCDEEB	GARDENING or YARD WORK	3
PACCDEEC	SWIMMING	3
PACCDEED	BICYCLING	4
PACCDEEE	POPULAR or SOCIAL DANCE	3
PACCDEEF	HOME EXERCISES	3
PACCDEEG	ICE HOCKEY	6
PACCDEEH	ICE SKATING	4
PACCDEEI	IN-LINE SKATING or ROLLERBLADING	5
PACCDEEJ	JOGGING or RUNNING*	9.5
PACCDEEK	GOLFING	4
PACCDEEL	EXERCISE CLASS or AEROBICS	4
PACCDEEM	DOWNHILL SKIING or SNOWBOARDING	4
PACCDEEN	BOWLING	2
PACCDEEO	BASEBALL or SOFTBALL	3
PACCDEEP	TENNIS	4
PACCDEEQ	WEIGHT-TRAINING	3
PACCDEER	FISHING	3
PACCDEES	VOLLEYBALL	5
PACCDEET	BASKETBALL	6
PACCDEEZ	SOCCER	5
PACCDEEU	OTHER (U)*	4
PACCDEEW	OTHER (W)*	4
PACCDEEX	OTHER (X)*	4

* Jogging (MET value 7) and running (MET value 12) fall under one category. Therefore, the MET value for the combined activity is the average of their MET values (9.5). Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used is the average of the listed activities except for the average value of jogging and running. Here, the average value of jogging and running is replaced by the value for jogging only. Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

Calculate EE Values for Each Activity

WALKING FOR EXERCISE:

Value of PACCDEEA	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3A = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2A \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3A = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2A \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3A = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2A \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3A = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2A \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3A = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

GARDENING or YARD WORK:

Value of PACCDEEB	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3B = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2B \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2B \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2B \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2B \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

SWIMMING:

Value of PACCDEEC	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3C = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3C = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2C \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3C = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2C \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3C = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2C \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3C = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2C \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3C = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BICYCLING:

Value of PACCDEED	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3D = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3D = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2D \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3D = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2D \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3D = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2D \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3D = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2D \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3D = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

POPULAR or SOCIAL DANCE:

Value of PACCDEEE	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3E = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3E = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2E \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3E = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2E \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3E = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2E \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3E = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2E \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3E = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

HOME EXERCISES:

Value of PACCDEEF	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3F = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3F = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2F \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3F = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2F \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3F = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2F \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3F = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2F \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3F = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

ICE HOCKEY:

Value of PACCDEEG	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3G = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3G = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2G \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3G = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2G \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3G = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2G \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3G = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2G \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3G = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

ICE SKATING:

Value of PACCDEEH	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3H = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3H = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2H \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3H = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2H \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3H = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2H \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3H = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2H \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3H = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

IN-LINE SKATING or ROLLERBLADING:

Value of PACCDEEI	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3I = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3I = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2I \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3I = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2I \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3I = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2I \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3I = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2I \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3I = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

JOGGING or RUNNING:

Value of PACCDEEJ	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3J = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3J = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2J \times 4 \times .2167 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACC_3J = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2J \times 4 \times .3833 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACC_3J = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2J \times 4 \times .75 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACC_3J = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2J \times 4 \times 1 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACC_3J = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

GOLFING:

Value of PACCDEEK	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3K = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3K = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2K \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3K = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2K \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3K = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2K \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3K = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2K \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3K = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

EXERCISE CLASS or AEROBICS:

Value of PACCDEEL	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3L = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3L = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2L \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3L = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2L \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3L = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2L \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3L = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2L \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3L = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

DOWNHILL SKIING or SNOWBOARDING:

Value of PACCDEEM	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3M = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3M = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2M \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3M = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2M \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3M = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2M \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3M = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2M \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3M = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BOWLING:

Value of PACCDEEN	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3N = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3N = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2N \times 4 \times .2167 \times 2) / 365$	PACC_3N = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2N \times 4 \times .3833 \times 2) / 365$	PACC_3N = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2N \times 4 \times .75 \times 2) / 365$	PACC_3N = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2N \times 4 \times 1 \times 2) / 365$	PACC_3N = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BASEBALL or SOFTBALL:

Value of PACCDEEO	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3O = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3O = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2O \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3O = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2O \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3O = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2O \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3O = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2O \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3O = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

TENNIS:

Value of PACCDEEP	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3P = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3P = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2P \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3P = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2P \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3P = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2P \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3P = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2P \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3P = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

WEIGHT-TRAINING:

Value of PACCDEEQ	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3Q = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3Q = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2Q \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3Q = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2Q \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3Q = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2Q \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3Q = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2Q \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3Q = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

FISHING:

Value of PACCDEER	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3R = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3R = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2R \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3R = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2R \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3R = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2R \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3R = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2R \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACC_3R = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

VOLLEYBALL:

Value of PACCDEES	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3S = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3S = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2S \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3S = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2S \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3S = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2S \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3S = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2S \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3S = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BASKETBALL:

Value of PACCDEET	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3T = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3T = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2T \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3T = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2T \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3T = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2T \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3T = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2T \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	PACC_3T = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

SOCCER (Z):

Value of PACCDEEZ	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3Z = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3Z = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2Z \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3Z = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2Z \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3Z = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2Z \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3Z = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2Z \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACC_3Z = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

OTHER (U):

Value of PACCDEEU	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3U = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3U = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2U \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3U = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2U \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3U = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2U \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3U = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2U \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3U = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

OTHER (W):

Value of PACCDEEW	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3W = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3W = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2W \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3W = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2W \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3W = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2W \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3W = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2W \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3W = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

OTHER (X):

Value of PACCDEEX	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_3X = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACC_3X = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACC_2X \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3X = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACC_2X \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3X = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACC_2X \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3X = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACC_2X \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACC_3X = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

* Times were assigned an average duration value for the calculation, as with NPHS:
 (13 minutes or .2167 hour, 23 minutes or .3833 hour, 45 minutes or .75 hour,
 60 minutes or 1 hour)

For CCHS 2.1, the list of activities (PACC_1C) has changed slightly from the two previous cycles: The "Soccer" activity is asked explicitly to respondents in 2.1. For 1.1 and 1.2, this activity was part of the "Other" activities.

For NPHS, the list of activities has changed slightly since Cycle 1: "Skating" was changed to "Ice-skating" starting in Cycle 2. "In-line skating or roller-blading" was added starting in Cycle 3. "Yoga or tai-chi" was dropped after Cycle 1 and "Basketball" was added. "Cross-country skiing" was on the list for Cycles 1 and 2 only. "Soccer" is not asked on NPHS.

TOTAL:

Value of PACCDEE	Conditions(s)	Description
99.9 (NS)	(PACC_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
99.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
0	PACC_1V = 1	No physical activity
PACCDEEA + PACCDEEB + PACCDEEC + PACCDEED + PACCDEEE + PACCDEEF + PACCDEEG + PACCDEEH + PACCDEEI + PACCDEEJ + PACCDEEK + PACCDEEL + PACCDEEM + PACCDEEN + PACCDEEO + PACCDEEP + PACCDEEQ + PACCDEER + PACCDEES + PACCDEET + PACCDEEZ + PACCDEEU + PACCDEEW + PACCDEEX Rounded to one decimal place (min: 0; max: 99.5)	(0 <= PACCDEEA < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEB < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEC < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEED < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEE < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEF < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEG < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEH < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEI < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEJ < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEK < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEL < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEM < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEN < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEO < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEP < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEQ < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEER < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEES < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEET < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEZ < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEU < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEW < NA) and (0 <= PACCDEEX < NA)	Total daily energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day)

2) Participant in Leisure Physical Activity

Variable name: PACCFLEI

Based on: PACC_1V

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure physical activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Value of PACCFLEI	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(PACC_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	PACC_1V = 1	Does not participate in leisure physical activity
1	PACC_1V = 2	Participates in leisure physical activity

3) Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACCDFM

Based on: PACC_1V, PACC_2A, PACC_2B, PACC_2C, PACC_2D, PACC_2E, PACC_2F, PACC_2G, PACC_2H, PACC_2I, PACC_2J, PACC_2K, PACC_2L, PACC_2M, PACC_2N, PACC_2O, PACC_2P, PACC_2Q, PACC_2R, PACC_2S, PACC_2T, PACC_2Z, PACC_2U, PACC_2W, PACC_2X, PACC_3A, PACC_3B, PACC_3C, PACC_3D, PACC_3E, PACC_3F, PACC_3G, PACC_3H, PACC_3I, PACC_3J, PACC_3K, PACC_3L, PACC_3M, PACC_3N, PACC_3O, PACC_3P, PACC_3Q, PACC_3R, PACC_3S, PACC_3T, PACC_3Z, PACC_3U, PACC_3W, PACC_3X

Description: This variable measures the total number of times per month that respondents took part in a physical activity(ies) lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note: The survey questions refer to “the past three months”. This variable calculates a one-month average by dividing the total reported frequency by three.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Temporary Reformats

Condition	Action
If (PACC_3A = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2A = 0 If (PACC_3B = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2B = 0 If (PACC_3C = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2C = 0 If (PACC_3D = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2D = 0 If (PACC_3E = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2E = 0 If (PACC_3F = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2F = 0 If (PACC_3G = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2G = 0 If (PACC_3H = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2H = 0 If (PACC_3I = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2I = 0 If (PACC_3J = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2J = 0 If (PACC_3K = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2K = 0 If (PACC_3L = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2L = 0 If (PACC_3M = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2M = 0 If (PACC_3N = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2N = 0 If (PACC_3O = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2O = 0 If (PACC_3P = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2P = 0 If (PACC_3Q = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2Q = 0 If (PACC_3R = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2R = 0 If (PACC_3S = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2S = 0 If (PACC_3T = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2T = 0 If (PACC_3Z = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2Z = 0 If (PACC_3U = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2U = 0 If (PACC_3W = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2W = 0 If (PACC_3X = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACCT2X = 0	Set all values for PACC_2n (number of times/3months respondents did physical activity) to 0 if PACC_3n is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

Value of PACCDFM	Conditions(s)	Description
0	PACC_1V= 1	No physical activity
999 (NS)	(PACC_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
999 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
(PACCT2A + PACCT2B + PACCT2C + PACCT2D + PACCT2E + PACCT2F + PACCT2G + PACCT2H + PACCT2I + PACCT2J + PACCT2K + PACCT2L + PACCT2M + PACCT2N + PACCT2O + PACCT2P + PACCT2Q + PACCT2R + PACCT2S + PACCT2T + PACCT2Z + PACCT2U + PACCT2W + PACCT2X) / 3 Rounded to nearest integer (min: 0; max: 995)	(0 <= PACCT2A < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2B < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2C < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2D < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2E < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2F < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2G < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2H < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2I < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2J < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2K < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2L < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2M < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2N < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2O < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2P < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2Q < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2R < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2S < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2T < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2Z < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2U < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2W < NA) and (0 <= PACCT2X < NA)	Monthly frequency of all physical activity lasting over 15 minutes

4) Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACCDFR

Based on: PACCDFM

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to their pattern, or regularity of physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note: The variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACCDFM). The values for PACCDFR reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACCDFR	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	PACCDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(12 ≤ PACCDFM < NA)	Regular practice of activities
2	(4 ≤ PACCDFM < 12)	Occasional practice of activities
3	PACCDFM < 4	Infrequent practice of activities

5) Participant in Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 minutes

Variable name: PACCFD

Based on: PACCDFM

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated daily in physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

Note: The variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACCDFM). Values for PACCFD reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACCFD	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	PACCDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(30 ≤ PACCDFM < NA)	Participates in daily physical activity
2	PACCDFM < 30	Does not participate in daily physical activity

6) Physical Activity Index

Variable name: PACCDPAI

Based on: PACCDEE

Description: This variable categorizes respondents as being “active”, “moderate”, or “inactive” based on the total daily Energy Expenditure values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACCDEE, above.

Note: The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well Being.

Internet site: Campbell Survey on Well-Being in Canada: www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html

Value of PACCDPAI	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	PACCDEE = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	$(3 \leq \text{PACCDEE} < \text{NA})$	Active
2	$(1.5 \leq \text{PACCDEE} < 3.0)$	Moderate
3	$(0 \leq \text{PACCDEE} < 1.5)$	Inactive

Sedentary Activities (1DV)

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If SACC_1 = 1 then SACCT1 = 0 If SACC_1 = 2 then SACCT1 = 0.5 If SACC_1 = 3 then SACCT1 = 1.5 If SACC_1 = 4 then SACCT1 = 4 If SACC_1 = 5 then SACCT1 = 8 If SACC_1 = 6 then SACCT1 = 12.5 If SACC_1 = 7 then SACCT1 = 17.5 If SACC_1 = 8 then SACCT1 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACC_2 = 1 then SACCT2 = 0 If SACC_2 = 2 then SACCT2 = 0.5 If SACC_2 = 3 then SACCT2 = 1.5 If SACC_2 = 4 then SACCT2 = 4 If SACC_2 = 5 then SACCT2 = 8 If SACC_2 = 6 then SACCT2 = 12.5 If SACC_2 = 7 then SACCT2 = 17.5 If SACC_2 = 8 then SACCT2 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACC_3 = 1 then SACCT3 = 0 If SACC_3 = 2 then SACCT3 = 0.5 If SACC_3 = 3 then SACCT3 = 1.5 If SACC_3 = 4 then SACCT3 = 4 If SACC_3 = 5 then SACCT3 = 8 If SACC_3 = 6 then SACCT3 = 12.5 If SACC_3 = 7 then SACCT3 = 17.5 If SACC_3 = 8 then SACCT3 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACC_4 = 1 then SACCT4 = 0 If SACC_4 = 2 then SACCT4 = 0.5 If SACC_4 = 3 then SACCT4 = 1.5 If SACC_4 = 4 then SACCT4 = 4 If SACC_4 = 5 then SACCT4 = 8 If SACC_4 = 6 then SACCT4 = 12.5 If SACC_4 = 7 then SACCT4 = 17.5 If SACC_4 = 8 then SACCT4 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges

1) Total Number of Hours Spent in Selected Sedentary Activities

Variable name: SACCDTOT

Based on: SACC_1, SACC_2, SACC_3, SACC_4

Description: This variable estimates the total number of hours the respondent spent in a typical week in past 3 months doing the following sedentary activities: computer, computer games and Internet, video games, television and videos and reading. For all activities, time spent at school or work is excluded.

Temporary variable:

Value of SAC	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SACCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SACCT1 = DK, R, NS) or (SACCT2 = DK, R, NS) or (SACCT3 = DK, R, NS) or (SACCT4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SACCT1 + SACCT2 + SACCT3 + SACCT4	(0 <= SACCT1 <= 20) and (0 <= SACCT2 <= 20) and (0 <= SACCT3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACCT4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where the respondent is aged < 20
SACCT1 + SACCT3 + SACCT4	(0 <= SACCT1 <= 20) and SACCT2 = NA and (0 <= SACCT3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACCT4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where respondent is aged >= 20

Use total from SAC to assign value to SACCDTOT:

Value of SACCDTOT	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SAC = NA	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SAC = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(0 <= SAC < 5)	Less than 5 hours
2	(5 <= SAC < 10)	From 5 to 9 hours
3	(10 <= SAC < 15)	From 10 to 14 hours
4	(15 <= SAC < 20)	From 15 to 19 hours
5	(20 <= SAC < 25)	From 20 to 24 hours
6	(25 <= SAC < 30)	From 25 to 29 hours
7	(30 <= SAC < 35)	From 30 to 34 hours
8	(35 <= SAC < 40)	From 35 to 39 hours
9	(40 <= SAC < 45)	From 40 to 44 hours
10	(45 <= SAC < NA)	More than 45 hours

Use of Protective Equipment (3 DVs)

1) Wears Protective Equipment when In-Line Skating

Variable name: UPECFILS

Modules used: Physical activities (PAC), Use of protective equipment (UPE)

Based on: UPEC_02A, UPEC_02B, UPEC_02C

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when in-line skating.

Note: Respondents that does not in-line skate were excluded from the population.

Value of UPECFILS	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPECFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	PACC_1I = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEC_02A = 1, 2) and (UPEC_02B = 1, 2) and (UPEC_02C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEC_02A = 3, 4) or (UPEC_02B = 3, 4) or (UPEC_02C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEC_02A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEC_02B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEC_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Wears Protective Equipment when Snowboarding

Variable name: UPECFSNB

Based on: UPEC_05A, UPEC_05B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time when snowboarding.

Note: Respondents that have not snowboarded in past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPECFSNB	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPECFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	UPEC_03A = 1 or (UPEC_03B = 1, 4)	Population exclusions
1	(UPEC_05A = 1, 2) and (UPEC_05B = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time
2	(UPEC_05A = 3, 4) or (UPEC_05B = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet or wrist guards always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEC_05A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEC_05B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Wears Protective Equipment when Skateboarding

Variable name: UPECFSKB

Based on: UPEC_06A, UPEC_06B, UPEC_06C

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents aged 12 to 19 years old wear a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when skateboarding.

Note: Respondents less than 12 years old or more than 19 years old and respondents that have not skateboarded in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPECFSKB	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPECFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 12 or DHHC_AGE > 19 or UPEC_06 = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEC_06A = 1, 2) and (UPEC_06B = 1, 2) and (UPEC_06C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEC_06A = 3, 4) or (UPEC_06B = 3, 4) or (UPEC_06C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEC_06A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEC_06B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEC_06C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Injuries (10 DVs)

1) Most Serious Injury – Type of Injury -Grouped

Variable name: INJCG05

Based on: INJC_05

Description: This variable groups the most serious injury by type of injury.

Value of INJCG05	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
1	INJC_05 = 1	Multiple injuries
2	INJC_05 = 2	Broken or fractured bones
3	INJC_05 = 3	Burn/Scald/Chemical burn
4	INJC_05 = 4	Dislocation
5	INJC_05 = 5	Sprain or strain
6	INJC_05 = 6	Cut/puncture/animal or human bite (open wound)
7	INJC_05 = 7	Scrape/bruise/blister
8	(INJC_05 = 8, 10)	Concussion or other brain injury/injury to internal organs
9	(INJC_05 = 9, 11)	Other, includes poisoning
99 (NS)	(INJC_05 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Most Serious Injury - body part affected - Grouped

Variable name: INJCG06

Based on: INJC_06

Description: This variable groups the most serious injury by body part affected.

Value of INJCG06	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
96 (NA)	(INJC_05 = 8, 9, 10)	Respondent suffered an injury to internal organs, brain, or poisoning
1	INJC_06 = 1	Multiple sites
2	(INJC_06 = 2, 3, 4)	Eyes/head/neck
3	INJC_06 = 5	Shoulder/upper arm
4	INJC_06 = 6	Elbow/lower arm
5	(INJC_06 = 7, 8)	Wrist or hand
6	(INJC_06 = 9, 10)	Hip/thigh
7	INJC_06 = 11	Knee/lower leg
8	INJC_06 = 12	Ankle/foot
9	(INJC_06 = 13, 14)	Upper or lower back/upper or lower spine
10	(INJC_06 = 15, 16)	Chest/abdomen/pelvis (excluding back and spine)
99 (NS)	(INJC_06 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Most Serious Injury - Place of occurrence - Grouped

Variable name: INJCG08

Based on: INJC_08

Description: This variable groups the responses of most serious injury by place of occurrence.

Value of INJCG08	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
1	INJC_08 = 1	In a home or its surrounding area
2	(INJC_08 = 2, 3, 6)	Residential institution/school, college, university/other institution
3	INJC_08 = 4	Sports or athletic area in school, college, university
4	INJC_08 = 5	Other sports or athletic area (excluding school sports area)
5	INJC_08 = 7	Street, highway, sidewalk
6	INJC_08 = 8	Commercial area (e.g. store, restaurant, office building, transport)
7	(INJC_08 = 9, 10)	Industrial or construction area or farm (excluding farmhouse and its surrounding area)
8	(INJC_08 = 11, 12)	Other, includes countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
99 (NS)	(INJC_08 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Most Serious Injury – Activity when injured - Grouped

Variable name: INJCG09

Based on: INJC_09

Description: This variable groups the responses of most serious injury by activity when injured.

Value of INJCG09	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
1	INJC_09 = 1	Sport or physical exercise
2	INJC_09 = 2	Leisure or hobby
3	INJC_09 = 3	Work at a job or business
4	INJC_09 = 4	Travel to or from work
5	INJC_09 = 5	Household chores, other unpaid work or education
6	(INJC_09 = 6, 7)	Other, including sleeping, eating, personal care
99 (NS)	(INJC_09 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

5) Most Serious Injury – How fell - Grouped

Variable name: INJCG11

Based on: INJC_11

Description: This variable groups the responses of most serious injury by how the respondent fell.

Value of INJCG11	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
6 (NA)	INJC_10 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury as a result of a fall
1	INJC_11 = 1	While skating, skiing, snowboarding, in-line skating or skateboarding
2	(INJC_11 = 2, 5, 6)	Going up or down stairs/steps/from furniture/from elevated position
3	INJC_11 = 3	Slip, trip, stumble on ice or snow
4	INJC_11 = 4	Slip, trip, stumble on any other surface
5	INJC_11 = 7	Other
9 (NS)	(INJC_11 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

6) Most Serious Injury – Treated in clinic - Grouped

Variable name: INJCG14C

Based on: INJC_14C, INJC_14D, INJC_14E, INJC_14F

Description: This variable groups the responses according to whether the most serious injury was treated in a clinic.

Value of INJCG14C	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
6 (NA)	INJC_13 = 2	Respondent did not receive medical attention within 48 hours.
1	INJC_14C = 1 or INJC_14D = 1 or INJC_14E = 1 or INJC_14F = 1	Most serious injury treated in: a hospital outpatient clinic, walk-in clinic, appointment clinic, community health centre, or CLSC.
2	INJC_14C = 2 and INJC_14D = 2 and INJC_14E = 2 and INJC_14F = 2	Most serious injury not treated in: a hospital outpatient clinic, walk-in clinic, appointment clinic, community health centre, or CLSC.
9 (NS)	(INJC_14C = DK, R, NS) or (INJC_14D = DK, R, NS) or (INJC_14E = DK, R, NS) or (INJC_14F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

7) Most Serious Injury – Treated at work/school/home - Grouped

Variable name: INJCG14G

Based on: INJC_14G, INJC_14H, INJC_14I

Description: This variable groups the responses according to whether the most serious injury was treated at work, school or home.

Value of INJCG14G	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
6 (NA)	INJC_13 = 2	Respondent did not receive medical attention within 48 hours
1	INJC_14G = 1 or INJC_14H = 1 or INJC_14I = 1	Most serious injury treated at work/school/home
2	INJC_14G = 2 and INJC_14H = 2 and INJC_14I = 2	Most serious injury not treated at work/school/home
9 (NS)	(INJC_14G = DK, R, NS) or (INJC_14H = DK, R, NS) or (INJC_14I = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

8) Most Serious Injury – Other method of treatment - Grouped

Variable name: INJCG14J

Based on: INJC_14J, INJC_14K

Description: This variable groups the responses according to whether the most serious injury was treated with a telephone consultation or in some other place.

Value of INJCG14J	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
6 (NA)	INJC_13 = 2	Respondent did not receive medical attention within 48 hours
1	INJC_14J = 1 or INJC_14K = 1	Most serious injury treated with a telephone consultation or in some other place
2	INJC_14J = 2 and INJC_14K = 2	Most serious injury not treated with a telephone consultation or in some other place
9 (NS)	(INJC_14J = DK, R, NS) or (INJC_14K = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

9) Cause of Injury - Grouped

Variable name: INJCGCAU

Based on: INJC_10, INJC_12

Description: This variable categorizes the respondent's cause of injury.

Note: Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of INJCGCAU	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	INJC_01 = 2	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(INJC_10 = 2, DK, R, NS) and (INJC_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INJC_10 = 1	Fall (excluding transport)
2	INJC_12 = 1	Transportation accident
3	INJC_12 = 2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal
4	INJC_12 = 3	Accidentally struck or crushed by object(s)
5	INJC_12 = 4	Accidental contact – sharp object, tool, machine
6	INJC_12 = 8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
7	INJC_12 = 5 or INJC_12 = 6 or INJC_12 = 7 or INJC_12 = 9 or INJC_12 = 10	Other, including: - smoke, fire, flames - accidental contact with hot object, liquid or gas - extreme weather or natural disaster physical assault

10) Injury Status

Variable name: INJCDSTT

Based on: INJC_01, INJC_16

Description: This variable indicates the injury status of the respondent.

Value of INJCDSTT	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INJC_01 = DK, R, NS) or (INJC_16 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	INJC_01 = 2 and INJC_16 = 2	No injuries
1	INJC_01 = 1 and INJC_16 = 2	Activity-limiting injury only
2	INJC_01 = 2 and INJC_16 = 1	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only
3	INJC_01 = 1 and INJC_16 = 1	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries

Health Utility Index (9 DVs)

1) Vision Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

Variable name: HUICGVIS

Based on: HUIC_01, HUIC_02, HUIC_03, HUIC_04, HUIC_05

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their vision state.

Value of HUICGVIS	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_01 = 1 and HUIC_02 = 6 and HUIC_03 = 6 and HUIC_04 = 1 and HUIC_05 = 6	No visual problems
2	(HUIC_01 = 1 and HUIC_02 = 6 and HUIC_03 = 6 and HUIC_04 = 2 and HUIC_05 = 1) or (HUIC_01 = 2 and HUIC_02 = 1 and HUIC_03 = 6 and HUIC_04 = 1 and HUIC_05 = 6) or (HUIC_01 = 2 and HUIC_02 = 1 and HUIC_03 = 6 and HUIC_04 = 2 and HUIC_05 = 1)	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)
3	(HUIC_01 = 1 and HUIC_02 = 6 and HUIC_03 = 6 and HUIC_04 = 2 and HUIC_05 = 2) or (HUIC_01 = 2 and HUIC_02 = 1 and HUIC_03 = 6 and HUIC_04 = 2 and HUIC_05 = 2)	Problems seeing distance – not corrected
4	(HUIC_01 = 2 and HUIC_02 = 2 and HUIC_03 = 1 and HUIC_04 = 1 and HUIC_05 = 6) or (HUIC_01 = 2 and HUIC_02 = 2 and HUIC_03 = 1 and HUIC_04 = 2 and HUIC_05 = 1)	Problems seeing close – not corrected

5	HUIC_01 = 2 and HUIC_02 = 2 and HUIC_03 = 1 and HUIC_04 = 2 and HUIC_05 = 2 or HUIC_01 = 2 and HUIC_02 = 2 and HUIC_03 = 2 and HUIC_04 = 6 and HUIC_05 = 6	Problem seeing close and distance – not corrected, or no sight at all
99 (NS)	(HUIC_01 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_02 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_03 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_04 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_05 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Hearing Problems (Function Code) - Grouped

Variable name: HUICGHER

Based on: HUIC_06, HUIC_07, HUIC_07A, HUIC_08, HUIC_09

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their hearing state.

Value of HUICGHER	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_06 = 1 and HUIC_07 = 6 and HUIC_07A = 6 and HUIC_08 = 6 and HUIC_09 = 6	No hearing problems
2	HUIC_06 = 2 and HUIC_07 = 1 and HUIC_07A = 6 and HUIC_08 = 1 and HUIC_09 = 6 or (HUIC_06 = 2 and HUIC_07 = 1 and HUIC_07A = 6 and HUIC_08 = 2 and HUIC_09 = 1) or (HUIC_06 = 2 and HUIC_07 = 1 and HUIC_07A = 6 and HUIC_08 = 2 and HUIC_09 = 2)	Problem hearing in group – corrected Or Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected
3	HUIC_06 = 2 and HUIC_07 = 2 and HUIC_07A = 1 and HUIC_08 = 1 and HUIC_09 = 6 Or HUIC_06 = 2 and	Problem hearing in group – not corrected Or Problem hearing in group and individual – individual corrected Or Cannot hear

	HUIC_07 = 2 and HUIC_07A = 1 and HUIC_08 = 2 and HUIC_09 = 1 Or (HUIC_06 = 2 and HUIC_07 = 2 and HUIC_07A = 1 and HUIC_08 = 2 and HUIC_09 = 2) or (HUIC_06 = 2 and HUIC_07 = 2 and HUIC_07A = 2 and HUIC_08 = 6 and HUIC_09 = 6)	
99 (NS)	(HUIC_06 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_07 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_07A = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_08 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Speech Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

Variable name: HUICGSPE

Based on: HUIC_10, HUIC_11, HUIC_12, HUIC_13

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of speech trouble.

Value of HUICGSPE	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_10 = 1 and HUIC_11 = 6 and HUIC_12 = 6 and HUIC_13 = 6	No speech problems
2	HUIC_10 = 2 and HUIC_11 = 1 and HUIC_12 = 1 and HUIC_13 = 6 Or HUIC_10 = 2 and HUIC_11 = 1 and HUIC_12 = 2 and HUIC_13 = 1 Or (HUIC_10 = 2 and HUIC_11 = 2 and HUIC_12 = 1 and HUIC_13 = 6) or (HUIC_10 = 2 and HUIC_11 = 2 and HUIC_12 = 2 and HUIC_13 = 1) Or	Partially understood by strangers Or Partially understood by friends Or Not understood by strangers Or Not understood by friends

	(HUIC_10 = 2 and HUIC_11 = 1 and HUIC_12 = 2 and HUIC_13 = 2) or (HUIC_10 = 2 and HUIC_11 = 2 and HUIC_12 = 2 and HUIC_13 = 2)	
9 (NS)	(HUIC_010 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_011 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_012 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_013 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Mobility Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

Variable name: HUICGMOB

Based on: HUIC_14, HUIC_15, HUIC_16, HUIC_17, HUIC_18

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of mobility trouble.

Value of HUICGMOB	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_14 = 1 and HUIC_15 = 6 and HUIC_16 = 6 and HUIC_17 = 6 and HUIC_18 = 6	No mobility problems
2	HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 2 and HUIC_17 = 2 and HUIC_18 = 2	Problem – no aid required
3	HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 1 and HUIC_17 = 2 and HUIC_18 = 2 or (HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 1 and HUIC_17 = 2 and HUIC_18 = 1) or (HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 2 and HUIC_17 = 2 and HUIC_18 = 1)	Problem – requires mechanical support or wheelchair
4	(HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 1 and HUIC_17 = 1 and HUIC_18 = 1)	Problem – requires help from people Or Cannot walk

	or (HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 1 and HUIC_17 = 1 and HUIC_18 = 2) or (HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 2 and HUIC_17 = 1 and HUIC_18 = 1) or (HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 1 and HUIC_16 = 2 and HUIC_17 = 1 and HUIC_18 = 2) or (HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 2 and HUIC_16 = 6 and HUIC_17 = 6 and HUIC_18 = 1) or (HUIC_14 = 2 and HUIC_15 = 2 and HUIC_16 = 6 and HUIC_17 = 6 and HUIC_18 = 2)	
99 (NS)	(HUIC_14 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_15 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_16 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_17 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

5) Dexterity Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

Variable name: HUICGDEX

Based on: HUIC_21, HUIC_22, HUIC_23, HUIC_24

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of dexterity trouble.

Value of HUICGDEX	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_21 = 1 and HUIC_22 = 6 and HUIC_23 = 6 and HUIC_24 = 6	No dexterity problems
2	HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 2 and HUIC_23 = 6 and HUIC_24 = 2	Dexterity problem – no help required
3	HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 2 and	Dexterity problem – require special equipment or help

	HUIC_23 = 6 and HUIC_24 = 1 or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 1 and HUIC_24 = 1) or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 1 and HUIC_24 = 2) or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 2 and HUIC_24 = 1) or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 2 and HUIC_24 = 2) or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 3 and HUIC_24 = 1) or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 3 and HUIC_24 = 2) or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 4 and HUIC_24 = 1) or (HUIC_21 = 2 and HUIC_22 = 1 and HUIC_23 = 4 and HUIC_24 = 2)	with some tasks or help with most tasks or help with all tasks
99 (NS)	(HUIC_21 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_22 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_23 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

6) Emotional Problems (Function Code)

Variable name: HUICDEMO

Based on: HUIC_25

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of emotional problems.

Value of HUICDEMO	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life
2	HUIC_25 = 2	Somewhat happy
3	HUIC_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy
4	HUIC_25 = 4	Very unhappy
5	HUIC_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile
9 (NS)	(HUIC_25 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

7) Cognition (Function Code)

Variable name: HUICDCOG

Based on: HUIC_26, HUIC_27

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of cognitive problems.

Value of HUICDCOG	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_26 = 1 and HUIC_27 = 1	No cognitive problems
2	(HUIC_26 = 1 and HUIC_27 = 2) or (HUIC_26 = 1 and HUIC_27 = 3)	A little difficulty thinking
3	HUIC_26 = 2 and HUIC_27 = 1	Somewhat forgetful
4	(HUIC_26 = 2 and HUIC_27 = 2) or (HUIC_26 = 2 and HUIC_27 = 3)	Somewhat forgetful / a little difficulty thinking
5	(HUIC_26 = 1 and HUIC_27 = 4) or (HUIC_26 = 2 and HUIC_27 = 4) or (HUIC_26 = 3 and HUIC_27 = 1) or (HUIC_26 = 3 and HUIC_27 = 2) or (HUIC_26 = 3 and	Very forgetful / great deal of difficulty thinking

	HUIC_27 = 3) or (HUIC_26 = 3 and HUIC_27 = 4)	
6	(HUIC_26 = 1 and HUIC_27 = 5) or (HUIC_26 = 2 and HUIC_27 = 5) or (HUIC_26 = 3 and HUIC_27 = 5) or (HUIC_26 = 4 and HUIC_27 = 1) or (HUIC_26 = 4 and HUIC_27 = 2) or (HUIC_26 = 4 and HUIC_27 = 3) or (HUIC_26 = 4 and HUIC_27 = 4) or (HUIC_26 = 4 and HUIC_27 = 5)	Unable to remember and / or to think
99 (NS)	(HUIC_26 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_27 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

8) Activities Prevented / Pain (Function Code)

Variable name: HUICDPAD

Based on: HUIC_28, HUIC_30

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Value of HUICDPAD	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUICFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIC_28 = 1 and HUIC_30 = 6	No pain or discomfort
2	HUIC_28 = 2 and HUIC_30 = 1	Pain - does not prevent activity
3	HUIC_28 = 2 and HUIC_30 = 2	Pain prevents a few activities
4	HUIC_28 = 2 and HUIC_30 = 3	Pain prevents some activities
5	HUIC_28 = 2 and HUIC_30 = 4	Pain prevents most activities
9 (NS)	(HUIC_28 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIC_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

9) Health Utility Index

Variable name: HUICDHSI

Based on: HUICDVIS, HUICDHER, HUICDSPE, HUICDMOB, HUICDDEX, HUICDEMO, HUINDCOG, HUICDPAD

Description: The Health Status Index or Health Utility INDEX (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health. The index, developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -0.360 and 1. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of 0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed societal preferences, since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 (Mark 3) was developed by McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, and is derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton-Wentworth, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/ Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires. Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.

Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

Higher scale indicates better health index

Range: -0.360 to 1 in increments of 0.001

Work Stress (7 DVs)

The work stress items are sub-divided into six dimensions. As is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate the respondent's perceptions about various dimensions of his/her work. The name of each subscale reflects the dimension which is measured. Respondents between the age of 15 and 75 who worked at a job or business at anytime in the past 12 months were asked to evaluate their main job in the past 12 months. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek and Theorell (1990), reflects a respondent's perceptions of various dimensions of his/her work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required, and extent of participation in decision-making. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

References: For more information, please see:

- 1) Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.
- 2) Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". *American Journal of Public Health* 1988; 78: 904-9.

Temporary Reformats

Condition	Description
If WSTC_401 <= 5 then WSTCT401 = (WSTC_401 - 1) If WSTC_402 <= 5 then WSTCT402 = (WSTC_402 - 1) If WSTC_403 <= 5 then WSTCT403 = (WSTC_403 - 1) If WSTC_404 <= 5 then WSTCT404 = (WSTC_404 - 1) If WSTC_405 <= 5 then WSTCT405 = (WSTC_405 - 1) If WSTC_406 <= 5 then WSTCT406 = (WSTC_406 - 1) If WSTC_407 <= 5 then WSTCT407 = (WSTC_407 - 1) If WSTC_408 <= 5 then WSTCT408 = (WSTC_408 - 1) If WSTC_409 <= 5 then WSTCT409 = (WSTC_409 - 1) If WSTC_410 <= 5 then WSTCT410 = (WSTC_410 - 1) If WSTC_411 <= 5 then WSTCT411 = (WSTC_411 - 1) If WSTC_412 <= 5 then WSTCT412 = (WSTC_412 - 1)	Rescale the answers for questions WSTC_401 to WSTC_412 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4
If WSTCT404 <= 4 then WSTCT404 = (4 - WSTCT404) If WSTCT405 <= 4 then WSTCT405 = (4 - WSTCT405) If WSTCT408 <= 4 then WSTCT408 = (4 - WSTCT408) If WSTCT410 <= 4 then WSTCT410 = (4 - WSTCT410)	Invert scale of rescaled questions WSTCT404, WSTCT405, WSTCT408, WSTCT410

1) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion

Variable name: WSTCDSKI

Based on: WSTC_401, WSTC_402, WSTC_404

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's task variety at main work in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondent was required to keep learning new things, whether his/her job required a high level of skill and whether the job required that the respondent do things over and over.

Note:

- 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTCDSKI	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTCT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTCT401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT404 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTCT401 + WSTCT402 + WSTCT404 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 ≤ WSTCT401 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTCT402 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTCT404 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the skill discretion scale

2) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority

Variable name: WSTCDAUT

Based on: WSTC_401, WSTC_403, WSTC_409

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom on how to do their job and if they have a lot of say of what happens on their job.

Note:

- 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTCDAUT	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTCT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTCT403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTCT403 + WSTCT409 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 ≤ WSTCT403 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTCT409 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the decision authority scale

3) Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands

Variable name: WSTCDPSY

Based on: WSTC_401, WSTC_405, WSTC_406

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

Note:

- 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTCDPSY	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTCT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTCT405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT406 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTCT405 + WSTCT406 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 <= WSTCT405 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTCT406 <= 4)	Score obtained on the psychological demand scale

4) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity

Variable name: WSTCDJIN

Based on: WSTC_401, WSTC_407

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent feels that their main job security is good.

Note:

- 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTCDJIN	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTCT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(WSTCT407 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTCT407 (min: 0 ; max: 4)	(0 <= WSTCT407 <= 4)	Score obtained on the job insecurity scale

5) Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion

Variable name: WSTCDPHY

Based on: WSTC_401, WSTC_408

Description: This variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

Note:

- 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTCDPHY	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTCT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(WSTCT408 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTCT408 (min: 0; max: 4)	(0 <= WSTCT408 <= 4)	Score obtained on the physical exertion scale

6) Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support

Variable name: WSTCDSOC

Based on: WSTC_401, WSTC_410, WSTC_411, WSTC_412

Description: This variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

Note:

- 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTCDSOC	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTCT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTCT410 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT411 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT412 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTCT410 + WSTCT411 + WSTCT412 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 <= WSTCT410 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTCT411 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTCT412 <= 4)	Score obtained on the social support scale

7) Derived Work Stress Scale – Job Strain

Variable name: WSTCDJST

Based on: WSTC_401, WSTC_402, WSTC_403, WSTC_404, WSTC_405, WSTC_406, WSTC_409

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain. Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

Note:

- 1) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTCDJST	Conditions(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	WSTCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9.96 (NA)	WSTCT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9.99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9.99 (NS)	(WSTCT401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT404 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT406 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTCT409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$\frac{\{[(WSTCT405 + 1) + (WSTCT406 + 1)] / 2\} + \{[(WSTCT401 + 1) + (WSTCT402 + 1) + (WSTCT404 + 1) + (WSTCT403 + 1) + (WSTCT409 + 1)] / 5\}}{5}$ (min: 0.20; max: 5.00)	WSTCT401 ≤ 4 and WSTCT402 ≤ 4 and WSTCT403 ≤ 4 and WSTCT404 ≤ 4 and WSTCT405 ≤ 4 and WSTCT406 ≤ 4 and WSTCT409 ≤ 4	Score obtained on the job stress scale

Self-esteem (1 DV)

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If SFEC_501 <= 5 then SFET501 = (5 - SFEC_501) If SFEC_502 <= 5 then SFET502 = (5 - SFEC_502) If SFEC_503 <= 5 then SFET503 = (5 - SFEC_503) If SFEC_504 <= 5 then SFET504 = (5 - SFEC_504) If SFEC_505 <= 5 then SFET505 = (5 - SFEC_505)	Invert and rescale the answers for questions SFEC_501 to SFEC_505 from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0
If SFEC_506 <= 5 then SFET506 = (SFEC_506 - 1)	Rescale the answers for question SFEC_506

1) Derived Self-Esteem Scale

Variable name: SFECDE1

Based on: SFEC_501, SFEC_502, SFEC_503, SFEC_504, SFEC_505, SFEC_506

Description: This variable assesses the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about his/herself.

Note:

1) Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978).

2) Higher scores indicate greater self-esteem.

References: Rosenberg, Morris, Conceiving the self, appendix A, 1979, pp. 291-295.

Value of SFECDE1	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFECOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SFET501 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET502 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET503 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET504 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET505 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET506 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SFET501 + SFET502 + SFET503 + SFET504 + SFET505 + SFET506 (min: 0; max: 24)	(0 <= SFET501 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET502 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET503 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET504 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET505 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET506 <= 4)	Score obtained on the self-esteem scale

Smoking (3 DVs)

1) Type of Smoker

Variable name: SMKCDSTY

Based on: SMKC_01A, SMKC_01B, SMKC_202, SMKC_05D

Description: This variable indicates the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Value of SMKCDSTY	Conditions(s)	Description
1	SMKC_202 = 1	Daily smoker
2	SMKC_202 = 2 and SMKC_05D = 1	Occasional smoker (former daily smoker)
3	SMKC_202 = 2 and (SMKC_05D = 2, NA)	Occasional smoker (never a daily smoker or has smoked less than 100 cigarettes lifetime)
4	SMKC_202 = 3 and SMKC_05D = 1	Former daily smoker (non-smoker now)
5	SMKC_202 = 3 and [SMKC_05D = 2 and SMKC_01A = 1 or SMKC_01B = 1]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette, non- smoker now)
6	SMKC_202 = 3 and SMKC_01A = 2 and SMKC_01B = 2	Never smoked (a whole cigarette)
99 (NS)	(SMKC_01A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_01B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_05D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely - grouped

Variable name: SMKCGSTP

Based on: SMKC_06A, SMKC_06C, SMKC_09A, SMKC_09C, SMKC_10, SMKC_10A, SMKC_10C, SMKCDSTY

Description: This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

Note: Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who did not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SMKCGSTP	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	(SMKCDSTY = 1, 2, 3, 6) or (SMKC_202 = 3 and SMKC_01A = 2 and SMKC_01B = 1)	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	SMKCDSTY = NS or (SMKC_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_06C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_09C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_10C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1 (less than 1 year)	SMKC_06A = 1 or (SMKC_10 = 1 and SMKC_09A = 1) or SMKC_10A = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking
2 (1 year to < 3 years)	[SMKC_06A = 2 or (SMKC_10 = 1 and SMKC_09A = 2) or SMKC_10A = 2] or [SMKC_06A = 3 or (SMKC_10 = 1 and SMKC_09A = 3) or SMKC_10A = 3]	
3 (min: 3; max: 5)	[SMKC_06A = 4 and (3 =< SMKC_06C < 6)] or [SMKC_09A = 4 and SMKC_10 = 1 and (3 =< SMKC_09C < 6)] or [SMKC_10A = 4 and (3 =< SMKC_10C < 6)]	
4 (min: 6; max: 10)	[SMKC_06A = 4 and (6 =< SMKC_06C < 11)] or [SMKC_09A = 4 and SMKC_10 = 1 and (6 =< SMKC_09C < 11)] or [SMKC_10A = 4 and (6 =< SMKC_10C < 11)]	
5 (min: 11; max: 125)	[SMKC_06A = 4 and (11 =< SMKC_06C < 126)] or	

	[SMKC_09A = 4 and SMKC_10 = 1 and (11 =< SMK_09C < 126)] or [(SMKC_10A=4 and (11 =< SMK_10C < 126)]	
--	--	--

3) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)

Variable name: SMKCDYCS

Based on: SMKC_202, SMKC_203, DHHC_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked daily.

Note:

- 1) The NPHS variables include non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily.
- 2) Respondents who are not daily smokers have been excluded from the population.

Value of SMKCDYCS	Conditions(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(SMKC_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_203 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	(SMKC_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
DHHC_AGE – SMKC_203 (min: 0; max: 125)	SMKC_202 = 1	Number of years smoking daily

Smoking – Stages of Change (1 DV)

The stage of change model defines five stages of change in the process of smoking cessation:

- 1) Precontemplation** – The person has no intention of changing behaviour in the foreseeable future (for example, quitting smoking).
- 2) Contemplation** – The person is aware of the problem and is seriously thinking about changing the behaviour but has not yet made a commitment to take action or is not confident of being able to sustain the behavioural change (that is, seriously thinking of quitting in the next 30 days but did not try to quit for at least 24 hours in the past 12 months, or seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 6 months but not in the next 30 days).
- 3) Preparation** – The person is seriously planning to take action in the next month and is confident of success (that is, seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 30 days and has already stopped smoking at least once during the past 12 months).
- 4) Action** – The person has successfully modified the behaviour within the past 6 months (that is, has quit smoking less than 6 months ago).
- 5) Maintenance** – The person has maintained the behaviour change for at least six months (that is, has quit smoking at least six months ago).

1) Smoking Stage of Change (Current and Former Smokers)

Variable name: SCHCDSTG

Modules used: Smoking (SMK), Smoking – Stages of Change (SCH)

Based on: SMKC_202, SMKC_06A, SMKC_06B, SMKC_09A, SMKC_09B, SMKC_10, SMKC_10A, SMKC_10B, SCHC_1, SCHC_2, SCHC_3, SCHC_4, ADMC_MOI

Description: This variable classifies current and former smokers into categories based on the stages of change model.

Reference: DiClemente, C.C., Prochaska, J.O., Fairhurst, S., Velicer, W.F., Rossi J.S., & Velasquez, M. (1991). The process of smoking cessation: An analysis of precontemplation, contemplation and contemplation/action. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 59, 295-304.

Note: ADMC_MOI = Month of Interview (unpublished)

Value of SCHCDSTG	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCHCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMKC_202 = 3 and SMKC_01A = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMKC_202 = 1, 2) and SCHC_1 = 2	Pre-contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
2	(SMKC_202 = 1, 2) and [(SCHC_1 = 1 and SCHC_2 = 2) or (SCHC_2 = 1 and SCHC_3 = 2)]	Contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
3	(SMKC_202 = 1, 2) and SCHC_2 = 1 and (1 <= SCHC_4 <= 95)	Preparation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
4	SMKC_202 = 3 and (SMKC_06B < 6 months from ADMC_MOI) or SMKC_202 = 3 and SMKC_10 = 1 and (SMKC_09B < 6 months from ADMC_MOI)	Action Stage (Former smoker)

	or SMKC_202 = 3 and (SMKC_10B < 6 months from ADMC_MOI)	
5	SMKC_202 = 3 and [(SMKC_06A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKC_06B >= 6 months from ADMC_MOI)] or SMKC_202 = 3 and SMKC_10 = 1 and [(SMKC_9A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKC_09B >= 6 months from ADMC_MOI)] or SMKC_202 = 3 and [(SMKC_10A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKC_10B >= 6 months from ADMC_MOI)]	Maintenance Stage (Former smoker)
9 (NS)	(SMKC_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_06B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_09B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_10B = DK, R, NS) or (SCHC_1 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHC_3 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHC_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

PROGRAMMER NOTE:

Need to compute whether month stopped smoking is < 6 months from ADCM_MOI, for those who quit less than 1 year ago. To do this, look at the absolute value of the difference between the month of interview and the “quit month”.

That is, statements above will be (as appropriate)

If SMKC_206B <95 and | ADCM_MOI – SMKC_206B | < 6

If SMKC_209B <95 and | ADCM_MOI – SMKC_209B | < 6

If SMKC_210B <95 and | ADCM_MOI – SMKC_210B | < 6

If SMKC_206B <95 and | ADCM_MOI – SMKC_206B | >= 6

If SMKC_209B <95 and | ADCM_MOI – SMKC_209B | >= 6

If SMKC_210B <95 and | ADCM_MOI – SMKC_210B | >= 6

Nicotine Dependence (1 DV)

The items and scoring used to derive the Fagerström Tolerance Test are based on the work of Fagerström, Heatherton and Kozlowski. The test allows physicians to classify smokers according to a level of nicotine dependency and to identify those most likely to need nicotine replacement therapy. The measure combines an index of cigarette consumption and difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

Temporary Reformat

Reformat	Description
Initialize FTTDIND to 0 If NDEC_1 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3) If NDEC_1 = 2 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If NDEC_1 = 3 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEC_2 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEC_3 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEC_4 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEC_5 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If (11 ≤ SMKC_204 ≤ 20) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If (21 ≤ SMKC_204 ≤ 30) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If (31 ≤ SMKC_204 ≤ 99) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3)	Compute value of FTTDIND for Fagerström Tolerance Test

1) Fagerström Tolerance Score

Variable name: NDECDFTT

Modules used: Smoking (SMK), Nicotine Dependence (NDE)

Based on: SMKC_202, SMKC_204, NDEC_1, NDEC_2, NDEC_3, NDEC_4, NDEC_5

Description: This variable classifies current daily smokers into categories, according to level of nicotine dependency. The measure combines an index of consumption (cigarettes per day) with difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

Note: Occasional smokers and non-smokers are excluded from the population.

References:

1) Adapted from Fagerström, KO, Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT. Nicotine addiction and its assessment. *Ear Nose Throat J.* 1991; 69: 763-765.

2) Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström, KO. A Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addictions.* 1991; 86: 1119-27.

Value of NDECDFTT	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	NDECFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	(SMKC_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(SMKC_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_204 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEC_1 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEC_3 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEC_4 = DK, R, NS) or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

	(NDEC_5 = DK, R, NS)	
1	(0 <= FTTDIND <= 2)	Very low dependence
2	(3 <= FTTDIND <= 4)	Low dependence
3	FTTDIND = 5	Medium dependence
4	(6 <= FTTDIND <= 7)	High dependence
5	(8 <= FTTDIND <= 10)	Very high dependence

Smoking Cessation Aids (1 DV)

1) Attempted / Successful Quitting

Variable name: SCACDQUI

Modules used: Smoking (SMK), Stages of Change (SCH), Smoking Cessation Aids (SCA)

Based on: SMKCDSTY, SMKC_01A, SMKC_202, SMKC_06A, SMKC_09A, SMKC_10, SMKC_10A, SCAC_50, SCHC_3

Description: This variable classifies respondents into 3 categories: (a) former smokers who have successfully quit smoking, (b) current daily or occasional smokers who have attempted to quit in the past 12 months, and (c) current daily or occasional smokers who have not attempted to quit in the past 12 months.

Note: Current non-smokers and respondents who smoked less than 100 cigarettes in their lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SCACDQUI	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCACFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMKC_01A = 2 and SMKC_202 = 3	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMKC_202 = 1, 2) and (SCAC_50 = 2 or SCHC_3 = 2)	Didn't try to quit last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
2	(SMKC_202 = 1, 2) and (SCAC_50 = 1 or SCHC_3 = 1)	Tried to quit unsuccessfully in the last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
3	(SMKCDSTY = 4, 5) and (SMKC_06A = 1 or SMKC_09A = 1 or SMKC_10A = 1)	Successfully quit in the last year (former smoker)
4	(SMKCDSTY = 4, 5) and [(2 <= SMKC_06A <=4) or (SMKC_10 = 1 and (2 <= SMKC_09A <=4)) or (2 <= SMKC_10A <=4)]	Successfully quit more than 1 year ago (former smoker)
9 (NS)	SMKCDSTY = NS or (SMKC_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKC_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SCAC_50 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHC_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Youth Smoking (1 DV)

1) Source of cigarettes - Grouped

Variable name: YSMCG1

Based on: YSMC_1

Description: This variable indicates how the youth respondent usually gets cigarettes. Respondents aged greater than 19, or non-smokers are excluded.

Value of YSMCG1	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	YSMCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMCPRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	DHHCAGE > 19 or SMKC_202 = 3	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	(YSMC_1 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	YSMC_1 = 2	Buy from small grocery/corner store
2	(YSMC_1 = 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Buy from vending machine, supermarket, drug store, gas station, other store, friend or someone else
3	(YSMC_1 = 8, 9, 10, 11, 12)	Given by brother/sister, mother/father, friend or someone else Or Take them from mother/ father/ sibling Or Other source

Alcohol Use (3 DVs)

These variables examine frequency, regularity and amount of alcohol consumption.

1) Type of Drinker

Variable name: ALCCDTYP

Based on: ALCC_2, ALCC_5B

Description: This variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Value of ALCCDTYP	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(ALCC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCC_5B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(2 <= ALCC_2 < NA)	Regular drinker
2	ALCC_2 = 1	Occasional drinker
3	ALCC_5B = 1	Former Drinker
4	ALCC_5B = 2	Never Drank

2) Weekly Consumption

Variable name: ALCCDWKY

Based on: ALCC_1, ALCC_5A1, ALCC_5A2, ALCC_5A3, ALCC_5A4, ALCC_5A5, ALCC_5A6, ALCC_5A7

Description: This variable indicates the total number of drinks consumed in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents who did not have at least one drink in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCCDWKY	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	ALCC_1 = 2	Population exclusions
0	ALCC_5A1 = NA	Hasn't had a drink in last week
999 (NS)	(ALCC_5A1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCC_5A2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCC_5A3 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCC_5A4 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCC_5A5 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCC_5A6 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCC_5A7 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
ALCC_5A1 + ALCC_5A2 + ALCC_5A3 + ALCC_5A4 + ALCC_5A5 + ALCC_5A6 + ALCC_5A7 (min : 0; max : 693)	(0 <= ALCC_5A1 < 100) and (0 <= ALCC_5A2 < 100) and (0 <= ALCC_5A3 < 100) and (0 <= ALCC_5A4 < 100) and (0 <= ALCC_5A5 < 100) and (0 <= ALCC_5A6 < 100) and (0 <= ALCC_5A7 < 100)	Number of drinks consumed in past week

3) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption

Variable name: ALCCDDLY

Based on: ALCCDWKY

Description: This variable indicates the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents who had not at least one drink in the last 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCCDDLY	Conditions(s)	Description
999 (NS)	ALCCDWKY = NS	At least one required question were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	ALCCDWKY = NA	Population exclusions
ALCCDWKY / 7 (Rounded to integer) (min: 0; max: 99)	ALCCDWKY < 694	Average daily alcohol consumption

Driving and Safety (1 DV)

1) Passenger Seat Belt Use (Motor Vehicle)

Variable name: DRVCFSBU

Based on: DRVC_08A, DRVC_08B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent always fastens his/her seatbelt when he/she is a front seat or back seat passenger in a car, truck or van.

Note: Those who are never a front-seat and never a rear-set passenger in a car, truck or van are excluded from the population.

Value of DRVCFSBU	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DRVCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	DRVC_08A = 5 and DRVC_08B = 5	Population exclusions
1	(DRVC_08A = 1, 5) and (DRVC_08B = 1, 5)	Always fastens seatbelt when a passenger in a private vehicle
2	(DRVC_08A = 2, 3, 4) or (DRVC_08B = 2, 3, 4)	Does not always fasten seat belt when a passenger in a private vehicle
9 (NS)	(DRVC_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DRVC_08B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Alcohol Dependence/Abuse (4 DVs)

The CCHS uses the full range of questions developed by Kessler and Mroczek to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In the CCHS 2.1, respondents who had 5 drinks or more on one occasion at least once a month during the last 12 months answered the alcohol dependence questions.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If (ALDC_01 = 1, 2) then ALDCT01 = (2 - ALDC_01) If (ALDC_03 = 1, 2) then ALDCT03 = (2 - ALDC_03) If (ALDC_04 = 1, 2) then ALDCT04 = (2 - ALDC_04) If (ALDC_05 = 1, 2) then ALDCT05 = (2 - ALDC_05) If (ALDC_06 = 1, 2) then ALDCT06 = (2 - ALDC_06) If (ALDC_07 = 1, 2) then ALDCT07 = (2 - ALDC_07) If (ALDC_09 = 1, 2) then ALDCT09 = (2 - ALDC_09)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALDC_01 to ALDC_09 (except ALDC_02 and ALDC_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively

1) Alcohol Dependence Scale (Short Form Score) – 12-Month

Variable name: ALDCDSF

Based on: ALDC_01, ALDC_03, ALDC_04, ALDC_05, ALDC_06, ALDC_07, ALDC_09

Description: This variable assesses alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview. Alcohol dependence is defined as tolerance, withdrawal, or loss of control or social or physical problems related to alcohol use.

Note: The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) developed by Kessler and Mroczek (University of Michigan). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that provides diagnostic estimates according to the operationalization of some of the criteria of the DSM-III-R classification for psychoactive substance user disorder.

Source: Kessler R.C., G. Andrews et D. Mroczek et al. "The World Health Organisation Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form", Psychological Medicine.

Value of ALDCDSF	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	ALDCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
0	ALDCT01 = NA	Didn't drink enough in the past 12 months to answer the alcohol dependence questions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(ALDCT01 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDCT03 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDCT04 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDCT05 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDCT06 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDCT07 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDCT09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
ALDCT01 + ALDCT03 + ALDCT04 + ALDCT05 + ALDCT06 + ALDCT07 + ALDCT09 (min: 0; max: 7)	(ALDCT01 = 0, 1) and (ALDCT03 = 0, 1) and (ALDCT04 = 0, 1) and (ALDCT05 = 0, 1) and (ALDCT06 = 0, 1) and (ALDCT07 = 0, 1) and (ALDCT09 = 0, 1)	Score obtained on the alcohol dependence scale

2) Probability of Caseness to Respondents (Alcohol Dependence) – 12-Month

Variable name: ALDCDPP

Based on: ALDCDSF

Description: This variable calculates, from the alcohol dependence scale score obtained, the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondents would have been diagnosed with an alcohol dependence diagnostic, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) at the time of the interview.

Note: The probability of caseness to respondents was assigned based on their short-form scores. The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of 3 or more as probable cases and all those with scores of 0 through 2 as probable non-cases.

Based on the information obtained from the National Comorbidity Survey (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

Value of ALDCDPP	Conditions(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	ALDCDSF = NA	Module not selected
9.99 (NS)	ALDCDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
0.00	ALDCDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents
0.05	ALDCDSF = 1	
0.40	ALDCDSF = 2	
0.85	ALDCDSF = 3	
1.00	(3 < ALDCDSF < NA)	

3) Alcohol Interference 12-Month - Mean

Variable name: ALDCDINT

Based on: ALDC_15A, ALDC_5B1, ALDC_5B2, ALDC_15C, ALDC_15D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items.

Note: Respondents who answered no to each of the questions in relation to the alcohol dependence have been excluded from the population.

Value of ALDCDINT	Conditions(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	ALDCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	ALDC_15A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(ALDC_15A = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_5B1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_5B2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_15C = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_15D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
(ALDC_15A + ALDC_5B1 + ALDC_5B2 + ALDC_15C + ALDC_15D) / 5 (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to one decimal place)	(0 <= ALDC_5B1 <= 10) and (0 <= ALDC_5B2 <= 10) and (0 <= ALDC_15A <= 10) and (0 <= ALDC_15C <= 10) and (0 <= ALDC_15D <= 10)	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Respondent answered all 5 questions

$(ALDC_15A + ALDC_5B2 + ALDC_15C + ALDC_15D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to one decimal place)	ALDC_5B1 = 11 and (0 ≤ ALDC_5B2 ≤ 10) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15A ≤ 10) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15C ≤ 10) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15D ≤ 10)	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied to respondent. ALDC_5B1 was not applicable
$(ALDC_15A + ALDC_5B1 + ALDC_15C + ALDC_15D) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to one decimal place)	(0 ≤ ALDC_5B1 ≤ 10) and ALDC_5B2 = 11 and (0 ≤ ALDC_15A ≤ 10) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15C ≤ 10) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15D ≤ 10)	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied to respondent. ALDC_5B2 was not applicable
$(ALDC_15A + ALDC_15C + ALDC_15D) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to one decimal place)	ALDC_5B1 = 11 and ALDC_5B2 = 11 and (0 ≤ ALDC_15A ≤ 10) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15C ≤ 10) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15D ≤ 10)	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied to respondent. ALDC_5B1 and ALDC_5B2 were not applicable

4) Flag for Alcohol Interference 12-Month

Variable name: ALDCFINT

Based on: ALDC_15A, ALDC_5B1, ALDC_5B2, ALDC_15C, ALDC_15D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether alcohol use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who answered no to each of the questions in relation to the alcohol dependence have been excluded from the population.

Value of ALDCFINT	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	ALDCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	ALDC_15A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4 ≤ ALDC_15A ≤ 10) or (4 ≤ ALDC_5B1 ≤ 10) or (4 ≤ ALDC_5B2 ≤ 10) or (4 ≤ ALDC_15C ≤ 10) or (4 ≤ ALDC_15D ≤ 10)	Alcohol use interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic), functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	((0 ≤ ALDC_15A ≤ 3) and ((0 ≤ ALDC_5B1 ≤ 3) or ALDC_5B1 = 11) and ((0 ≤ ALDC_5B2 ≤ 3) or ALDC_5B2 = 11) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15C ≤ 3) and (0 ≤ ALDC_15D ≤ 3))	Alcohol use did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic), functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(ALDC_15A = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_5B1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_5B2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_15C = DK, R, NS) or (ALDC_15D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Illicit Drugs (9 DVs)

This module assesses use of various illicit drugs and drug interference. The questions for drug use are based on Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994). Interference in daily activities and responsibilities is assessed.

1) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use)

Variable name: IDGCFLCA

Based on: IDGC_01

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used marijuana, cannabis or hashish.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGCFLCA	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGC_01 = 1, 2)	Has used marijuana
2	IDGC_01 = 3	Has never used marijuana
9 (NS)	(IDGC_01 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

Variable name: IDGCFLCM

Based on: IDGC_01

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish more than just once.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGCFLCM	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGC_01 = 2	Has used marijuana more than once
2	(IDGC_01 = 1, 3)	Has not used marijuana more than once
9 (NS)	(IDGC_01 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Cannabis Drug Use – 12 month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

Variable name: IDGCFYCM

Based on: IDGC_01, IDGC_02

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish in the past year, excluding one time use in lifetime.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGCFYCM	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGC_01 = 2 and IDGC_02 = 1	Has used marijuana in the past 12 months and has used marijuana more than once in his/her lifetime
2	(IDGC_01 = 1 and IDGC_02 = 1) or (IDGC_02 = 2, NA)	Has not used marijuana in the past 12 months or used it once in the past 12 months and this was the only lifetime use
9 (NS)	(IDGC_02 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGCFLA

Based on: IDGCFLCA, IDGCFLCO, IDGCFLAM, IDGCFLEX, IDGCFLHA, IDGCFLGL, IDGCFLHE, IDGCFLST

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGCFLA	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGCFLCA = 1 or IDGCFLCO = 1 or IDGCFLAM = 1 or IDGCFLEX = 1 or IDGCFLHA = 1 or IDGCFLGL = 1 or IDGCFLHE = 1 or IDGCFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs if lifetime, including “one time only” use of cannabis
2	IDGCFLCA = 2 and IDGCFLCO = 2 and IDGCFLAM = 2 and IDGCFLEX = 2 and IDGCFLHA = 2 and IDGCFLGL = 2 and IDGCFLHE = 2 and IDGCFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed
9 (NS)	IDGCFLCA = NS or IDGCFLCO = NS or IDGCFLAM = NS or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

	IDGCFLEX = NS or IDGCFLHA = NS or IDGCFGL = NS or IDGCFLHE = NS or IDGCFLST = NS	
--	--	--

5) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGCFAC

Based on: IDGCFCLM, IDGCFCLCO, IDGCFCLAM, IDGCFLEX, IDGCFLHA, IDGCFGL, IDGCFLHE, IDGCFLST

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada’s Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGCFAC	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGCFCLM = 1 or IDGCFCLCO = 1 or IDGCFCLAM = 1 or IDGCFLEX = 1 or IDGCFLHA = 1 or IDGCFGL = 1 or IDGCFLHE = 1 or IDGCFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs, excluding “one time only” use of cannabis
2	IDGCFCLM = 2 and IDGCFCLCO = 2 and IDGCFCLAM = 2 and IDGCFLEX = 2 and IDGCFLHA = 2 and IDGCFGL = 2 and IDGCFLHE = 2 and IDGCFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed, excluding one time use of cannabis
9 (NS)	IDGCFCLM = NS or IDGCFCLCO = NS or IDGCFCLAM = NS or IDGCFLEX = NS or IDGCFLHA = NS or IDGCFGL = NS or IDGCFLHE = NS or IDGCFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don’t know, refusal, not stated)

6) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGCFYA

Based on: IDGC_02, IDGC_05, IDGC_08, IDGC_11, IDGC_14, IDGC_17, IDGC_20, IDGC_23

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGCFYA	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGC_02 = 1 or IDGC_05 = 1 or IDGC_08 = 1 or IDGC_11 = 1 or IDGC_14 = 1 or IDGC_17 = 1 or IDGC_20 = 1 or IDGC_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, including “one time only” use of cannabis
2	(IDGC_02 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(IDGC_02 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

7) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGCFYAC

Based on: IDGCFYCM, IDGC_05, IDGC_08, IDGC_11, IDGC_14, IDGC_17, IDGC_20, IDGC_23

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGCFYAC	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGCFYCM = 1 or IDGC_05 = 1 or IDGC_08 = 1 or IDGC_11 = 1 or IDGC_14 = 1 or IDGC_17 = 1 or IDGC_20 = 1 or IDGC_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis
2	IDGCFYCM = 2 and (IDGC_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGC_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis
9 (NS)	IDGCFYCM = NS or (IDGC_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

8) Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean

Variable name: IDGCDINT

Based on: IDGC_26A, IDGC_6B1, IDGC_6B2, IDGC_26C, IDGC_26D

Description: This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. It is a mean of the 5 items.

Note: Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGCDINT	Conditions(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	IDGC_26A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	(IDGC_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
99.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
$(IDGC_26A + IDGC_6B1 + IDGC_6B2 + IDGC_26C + IDGC_26D) / 5$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGC_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_6B1 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Answered all 5 questions
$(IDGC_26A + IDGC_6B2 + IDGC_26C + IDGC_26D) / 4$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGC_6B1 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGC_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGC_6B1 was not applicable
$(IDGC_26A + IDGC_6B1 + IDGC_26C + IDGC_26D) / 4$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGC_6B1 \leq 10)$ and IDGC_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGC_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGC_6B2 was not applicable
$(IDGC_26A + IDGC_26C + IDGC_26D) / 3$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGC_6B1 = 11 and IDGC_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGC_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGC_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied IDGC_6B1 and IDGC_6B2 were not applicable

9) Flag for Illicit Drug Interference – 12-Month

Variable name: IDGCFINT

Based on: IDGC_26A, IDGC_6B1, IDGC_6B2, IDGC_26C, IDGC_26D

Description: This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether drug use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGCFINT	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	IDGC_26A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4 <= IDGC_26A <= 10) or (4 <= IDGC_6B1 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGC_6B2 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGC_26C <= 10) or (4 <= IDGC_26D <= 10)	Drug use interfered significantly with normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	(0 <= IDGC_26A <= 3) and ((0 <= IDGC_6B1 <= 3) or IDGC_6B1 = 11) and ((0 <= IDGC_6B2 <= 3) or IDGC_6B2 = 11) and (0 <= IDGC_26C <= 3) and (0 <= IDGC_26D <= 3)	Drug use did not interfere significantly with normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(IDGC_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGC_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Problem Gambling (6 DVs)

This module assesses gambling activity and problems with gambling. The questionnaire and derived variables are based on the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI) but a number of modifications made both to the questionnaire and the calculation of the derived variables (described below) means that the results are not directly comparable to the CPGI.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If (CPGC_03 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT03 = (CPGC_03 -1) If (CPGC_04 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT04 = (CPGC_04-1) If (CPGC_05 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT05 = (CPGC_05-1) If (CPGC_06 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT06 = (CPGC_06-1) If (CPGC_07 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT07 = (CPGC_07-1) If (CPGC_08 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT08 = (CPGC_08-1) If (CPGC_09 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT09 = (CPGC_09-1) If (CPGC_10 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT10 = (CPGC_10-1) If (CPGC_13 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGCT13 = (CPGC_13-1)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4

1) Gambling Activity – Gambler vs. Non-gambler

Variable name: CPGCFGAM

Based on: CPGC_01A, CPGC_01B, CPGC_01C, CPGC_01D, CPGC_01E, CPGC_01F, CPGC_01G, CPGC_01H, CPGC_01I, CPGC_01J, CPGC_01K, CPGC_01L, CPGC_01M

Description: This variable categorizes respondents as gamblers or non-gamblers. A non-gambler is defined as someone who has not engaged at all in the past year in any type of the gambling activities listed. A gambler is defined as someone who has engaged in at least one type of gambling activity in the past year.

Value of CPGCFGAM	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	CPGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(1 <= CPGC_01A <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01B <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01C <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01D <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01E <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01F <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01G <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01H <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01I <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01J <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01K <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01L <= 7) or (1 <= CPGC_01M <= 7)	Gambler
2	CPGC_01A = 8 and CPGC_01B = 8 and CPGC_01C = 8 and CPGC_01D = 8 and CPGC_01E = 8 and CPGC_01F = 8 and CPGC_01G = 8 and CPGC_01H = 8 and	Non-gambler

	CPGC_01I = 8 and CPGC_01J = 8 and CPGC_01K = 8 and CPGC_01L = 8 and CPGC_01M = 8	
9 (NS)	(CPGC_01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) – Modified Version

Variable name: CPGCDSEV

Based on: CPGC_02, CPGC_03, CPGC_04, CPGC_05, CPGC_06, CPGC_07, CPGC_08, CPGC_09, CPGC_10, CPGC_13, CPGCFGAM

Description: This variable indicates the level of gambling problems of respondents using a 9 item scale.

Note:

1) A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB_02 that “I am not a gambler”, they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95 for this variable. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB_01B to CPGB_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

2) Non-gamblers have been excluded from the population.

3) Higher scores indicate more problems associated with gambling.

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. “The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report.” - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGCDSEV	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	CPGCFGAM = 2	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	CPGCFGAM = NS or (CPGCT03 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT04 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT05 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT06 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT07 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT08 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT09 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT10 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT13 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
95	CPGC_02 = 5	Does not consider himself a

		gambler – severity questions not asked
0	CPGCFGAM = 1 and CPGC_02 = NA	Gambled at most 1-5 times a year for each gambling activity mentioned - severity questions not asked
CPGCT03 + CPGCT04 + CPGCT05 + CPGCT06 + CPGCT07 + CPGCT08 + CPGCT09 + CPGCT10 + CPGCT13 (min: 1; max: 27)	(CPGCT03 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT04 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT05 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT06 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT07 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT08 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT09 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT10 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGCT13 = 0, 1, 2, 3)	Score obtained on the problem gambling severity index

3) Type of Gambler

Variable name: CPGCDTYP

Based on: CPGCDSEV, CPGCFGAM

Description: This variable categorizes respondents based on the severity of their problems associated with gambling.

Note: A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB_02 that “I am not a gambler”, they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB_01B to CPGB_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. “The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report.” - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGCDTYP	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	CPGCDSEV = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
95	CPGCDSEV = 95	Does not consider himself a gambler – severity questions not asked
1	CPGCFGAM = 2	Non-gambler
2	CPGCDSEV = 0	Non-problem gambler
3	(CPGCDSEV = 1, 2)	Low risk gambler
4	(CPGCDSEV = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Moderate risk gambler
5	CPGCDSEV >= 8	Problem gambler

4) Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI

Variable name: CPGCDACT

Based on: CPGC_01A, CPGC_01B, CPGC_01C, CPGC_01D, CPGC_01E, CPGC_01F, CPGC_01G, CPGC_01H, CPGC_01I, CPGC_01J, CPGC_01K, CPGC_01L, CPGC_01M

Description: This variable indicates the number of different types of gambling activities, in the list of gambling activities used to calculate CPGI, in which the respondent participated.

Temporary Input Variables: Temporary input variables are initialized to their respective values (i.e. CPGCT01a set to value in CPGC_01a) and then set to zero when the condition is true.

Reformat	Description
If CPGC_01A = 8 then CPGCT01A = 0 If CPGC_01B = 8 then CPGCT01B = 0 If CPGC_01C = 8 then CPGCT01C = 0 If CPGC_01D = 8 then CPGCT01D = 0 If CPGC_01E = 8 then CPGCT01E = 0 If CPGC_01F = 8 then CPGCT01F = 0 If CPGC_01G = 8 then CPGCT01G = 0 If CPGC_01H = 8 then CPGCT01H = 0 If CPGC_01I = 8 then CPGCT01I = 0 If CPGC_01J = 8 then CPGCT01J = 0 If CPGC_01K = 8 then CPGCT01K = 0 If CPGC_01L = 8 then CPGCT01L = 0 If CPGC_01M = 8 then CPGCT01M = 0	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
If (1 <= CPGC_01A <= 7) then CPGCT01A = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01B <= 7) then CPGCT01B = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01C <= 7) then CPGCT01C = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01D <= 7) then CPGCT01D = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01E <= 7) then CPGCT01E = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01F <= 7) then CPGCT01F = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01G <= 7) then CPGCT01G = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01H <= 7) then CPGCT01H = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01I <= 7) then CPGCT01I = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01J <= 7) then CPGCT01J = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01K <= 7) then CPGCT01K = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01L <= 7) then CPGCT01L = 1 If (1 <= CPGC_01M <= 7) then CPGCT01M = 1	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different types of gambling activity participated in.

Value of CPGCDACT	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(CPGCT01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGCT01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
CPGCT01A + CPGCT01B + CPGCT01C + CPGCT01D + CPGCT01E + CPGCT01F + CPGCT01G + CPGCT01H + CPGCT01I + CPGCT01J + CPGCT01K + CPGCT01L + CPGCT01M (min: 0; max: 13)	(CPGCT01A = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01B = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01C = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01D = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01E = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01F = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01G = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01H = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01I = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01J = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01K = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01L = 0, 1) and (CPGCT01M = 0, 1)	Number of different types of gambling activities participated in, in the list used to calculate CPGI, during the previous 12 months

5) Gambling Interference - Mean

Variable name: CPGCDINT

Based on: CPGC_19A, CPGC_9B1, CPGC_9B2, CPGC_19C, CPGC_19D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items.

Note:

- 1) Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater interference.

Value of CPGCDINT	Conditions(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	CPGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	CPGC_19A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(CPGC_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
(CPGC_19A + CPGC_9B1 +	(0 <= CPGC_9B1 <= 10) and	Degree of gambling interference

$\text{CPGC_91B2} + \text{CPGC_19C} + \text{CPGC_19D} / 5$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to 1 decimal place)	$(0 \leq \text{CPGC_9B2} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19A} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19C} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19D} \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of all 5 items (mean value based on all 5 questions)
$(\text{CPGC_19A} + \text{CPGC_9B2} + \text{CPGC_19C} + \text{CPGC_19D}) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to 1 decimal place)	$\text{CPGC_9B1} = 11 \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_9B2} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19A} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19C} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGC_9B1 (ability to attend school was not applicable)
$(\text{CPGC_19A} + \text{CPGC_9B1} + \text{CPGC_19C} + \text{CPGC_19D}) / 4$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to 1 decimal place)	$(0 \leq \text{CPGC_9B1} \leq 10) \text{ and } \text{CPGC_9B2} = 11 \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19A} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19C} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGC_9B2 (ability to work at a job was not applicable)
$(\text{CPGC_19A} + \text{CPGC_19C} + \text{CPGC_19D}) / 3$ (min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (rounded to 1 decimal place)	$\text{CPGC_9B1} = 11 \text{ and } \text{CPGC_9B2} = 11 \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19A} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19C} \leq 10) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 3 questions) Interference = mean of 3 items that applied CPGC_9B1 and CPGC_9B2 were not applicable

6) Flag for Gambling Interference

Variable name: CPGCFINT

Based on: CPGC_19A, CPGC_9B1, CPGC_9B2, CPGC_19C, CPGC_19D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a threshold that indicates whether gambling interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

Value of CPGCFINT	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	CPGCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	CPGC_19A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	$(4 \leq \text{CPGC_19A} \leq 10) \text{ or } (4 \leq \text{CPGC_9B1} \leq 10) \text{ or } (4 \leq \text{CPGC_9B2} \leq 10) \text{ or } (4 \leq \text{CPGC_19C} \leq 10) \text{ or } (4 \leq \text{CPGC_19D} \leq 10)$	Gambling interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	$(0 \leq \text{CPGC_19A} \leq 3) \text{ and } [(0 \leq \text{CPGC_9B1} \leq 3) \text{ or } \text{CPGC_9B1} = 11] \text{ and } [(0 \leq \text{CPGC_9B2} \leq 3) \text{ or } \text{CPGC_9B2} = 11] \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19C} \leq 3) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{CPGC_19D} \leq 3)$	Gambling did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	$(\text{CPGC_19A} = \text{DK, R, NS}) \text{ or } (\text{CPGC_9B1} = \text{DK, R, NS}) \text{ or } (\text{CPGC_9B2} = \text{DK, R, NS}) \text{ or } (\text{CPGC_19C} = \text{DK, R, NS}) \text{ or } (\text{CPGC_19D} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, etc.)

	(CPGC_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGC_19D = DK, R, NS)	not stated)
--	--	-------------

Eating Troubles (2 DVs)

The Eating Troubles module is based on the Eating Attitudes Test (EAT) developed by Dr David M. Garner. Although the EAT-26 is a widely-used standardized measure of the extent of symptoms and concerns characteristic of eating disorders, it does not yield a specific diagnosis.

1) Eating Attitudes Test Index Score

Variable name: ETACDIND

Based on: ETAC_01A, ETAC_01B, ETAC_02, ETAC_03, ETAC_04, ETAC_05, ETAC_06, ETAC_07, ETAC_08, ETAC_09, ETAC_10, ETAC_11, ETAC_12, ETAC_13, ETAC_14, ETAC_15, ETAC_16, ETAC_17, ETAC_18, ETAC_19, ETAC_20, ETAC_21, ETAC_22, ETAC_23, ETAC_24, ETAC_25, ETAC_26, ETAC_27

Description: This variable is a measure of the extent of the symptoms and concerns characteristic of eating disorders.

Note:

1) The EAT is usually administered to individuals who have expressed or displayed symptoms or ill concerns associated with eating attitudes and behaviours. Two screener questions have been added to assess past 12 months and lifetime concerns with eating attitudes and behaviours. (ETAC_01A and ETAC_01B) Those who responded positively to both screener questions were then asked all of the items/questions used to assess the EAT-26 (ETAC_02 – ETAC_27).

2) Higher scores indicate higher level of eating disorder.

Reference: Garner, D.M. Psychological principles in treatment. In: D.M. Garner & P.E. Garfinkel (Eds.) *Handbook of Treatment for Eating Disorders*, New York: Guilford Press.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
For ETAC_02--ETAC_26: If ETAC_xx = 01 then ETACTxx = 3 If ETAC_xx = 02 then ETACTxx = 2 If ETAC_xx = 03 then ETACTxx = 1 If ETAC_xx = 04 then ETACTxx = 0 If ETAC_xx = 05 then ETACTxx = 0 If ETAC_xx = 06 then ETACTxx = 0	Recode the capture values to 0 - 3 for all questions with non-missing values
For ETAC_27: If ETAC_27 = 01 then ETACT27 = 0 If ETAC_27 = 02 then ETACT27 = 0 If ETAC_27 = 03 then ETACT27 = 0 If ETAC_27 = 04 then ETACT27 = 1 If ETAC_27 = 05 then ETACT27 = 2 If ETAC_27 = 06 then ETACT27 = 3	Recode the capture values to 0-3 with non-missing values

Value of ETACDIND	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	ETACFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(ETAC_01A = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_01B = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_02 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_03 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_04 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_05 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_06 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_07 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_08 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_09 = DK, R, NS) or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

	(ETAC_10 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_11 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_12 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_13 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_14 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_15 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_16 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_17 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_18 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_19 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_20 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_21 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_22 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_23 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_24 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_25 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_26 = DK, R, NS) or (ETAC_27 = DK, R, NS)	
96 (NA)	ETAC_01A = 2 or ETAC_01B = 2	Population exclusions
EACT02 + EACT03 + EACT04 + EACT05 + EACT06 + EACT07 + EACT08 + EACT09 + EACT10 + EACT11 + EACT12 + EACT13 + EACT14 + EACT15 + EACT16 + EACT17 + EACT18 + EACT19 + EACT20 + EACT21 + EACT22 + EACT23 + EACT24 + EACT25 + EACT26 + EACT27 (min: 0; max: 78)	(1 <= ETAC_02 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_03 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_04 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_05 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_06 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_07 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_08 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_09 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_10 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_11 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_12 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_13 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_14 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_15 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_16 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_17 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_18 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_19 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_20 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_21 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_22 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_23 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_24 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_25 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_26 <= 6) and (1 <= ETAC_27 <= 6)	Score obtained on the Eating Attitudes Test Index

2) Eating Attitudes Test Index Flag

Variable name: ETACFIND

Based on: ETACDIND

Description: This variable is a flag indicating whether the respondent is at risk for having an eating disorder, based on Eating Attitudes Test Index score.

Value of ETACFIND	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	ETACFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ETACDIND = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(21 <= ETACDIND <= 78)	At risk for having eating troubles
2	(0 <= ETACDIND <= 20) or ETACDIND = NA	Does not likely have eating troubles

Maternal Experiences (3 DVs)

1) Main reason did not breastfeed last child - Grouped

Variable name: MEXCG04

Based on: MEXC_04

Description: This variable provides the reason why the respondent did not breastfeed her last baby.

Note: Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population.

Value of MEXCG04	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHC_SEX = 1 or DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 55 or MEXC_01 = 2 or MEXC_03 = 1	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(MEXC_03 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	MEXC_04 = 1	Bottle feeding easier
2	MEXC_04 = 2	Formula as good as breast milk
3	MEXC_04 = 3	Breastfeeding is unappealing/ disgusting
4	MEXC_04 = 4	Father/partner didn't want me to
5	MEXC_04 = 5	Returned to work/school early
6	(MEXC_04 = 6, 7, 8, 9, 10)	C-section, medical condition – mother or baby, premature birth, multiple births (e.g. twins)
7	MEXC_04 = 11	Wanted to drink alcohol
8	(MEXC_04 = 12, 13)	Other – includes mother is a smoker

2) Length of Exclusive Breastfeeding

Variable name: MEXCDEBF

Based on: MEXC_03, MEXC_06, MEXC_07

Description: This variable provides the length of time that the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby.

Note: Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Value of MEXCDEBF	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHC_SEX = 1 or DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 55 or MEXC_01 = 2 or (MEXC_05 = 1 and MEXC_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(MEXC_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXC_06 = DK, R, NS) or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal,

	(MEXC_07 = DK, R, NS)	not stated)
0	MEXC_03 = 2	Has not breastfeed her last baby
1	MEXC_07 = 1 or (MEXC_06 = 1 and MEXC_07 = 13)	Less than 1 week
2	(MEXC_07 = 2, 3) or [(MEXC_06 = 2, 3) and MEXC_07 = 13]	1 week to less than 5 weeks
3	(MEXC_07 = 4, 5) or [(MEXC_06 = 4, 5) and MEXC_07 = 13]	5 weeks to less than 12 weeks
4	(MEXC_07 = 6, 7) or [(MEXC_06 = 6, 7) and MEXC_07 = 13]	12 weeks to less than 20 weeks
5	(MEXC_07 = 8, 9) or [(MEXC_06 = 8, 9) and MEXC_07 = 13]	20 weeks to less than 28 weeks
6	(MEXC_07 = 10, 11) or [(MEXC_06 = 10, 11) and MEXC_07 = 13]	28 weeks to 1 year
7	MEXC_07 = 12 or (MEXC_06 = 12 and MEXC_07 = 13)	More than 1 year

3) Exclusively Breastfeed for at Least 4 Months

Variable name: MEXCFEB4

Based on: MEXC_03, MEXC_06, MEXC_07

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months.

Note: Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Value of MEXCFEB4	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHC_SEX = 1 or DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 55 or MEXC_01 = 2 or (MEXC_05 = 1 and MEXC_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(MEXC_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXC_06 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXC_07 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(6 < MEXC_07 < 13) or [(6 < MEXC_06 < NA) and MEXC_07 = 13]	Has exclusively breastfeed her last baby for at least 4 months
2	MEXC_03 = 2 or MEXC_06 < 7 or MEXC_07 < 7	Has not exclusively breastfeed her last baby for at least 4 months

Use of Medications (1 DV)

1) Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month)

Variable name: MEDCF1

Based on: MEDC_1A, MEDC_1B, MEDC_1C, MEDC_1D, MEDC_1E, MEDC_1F, MEDC_1G, MEDC_1H, MEDC_1I, MEDC_1J, MEDC_1K, MEDC_1L, MEDC_1M, MEDC_1N, MEDC_1O, MEDC_1P, MEDC_1Q, MEDC_1R, MEDC_1S, MEDC_1T, MEDC_1U, MEDC_1V

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent took prescription or over-the-counter medications in the month prior to the interview.

Value of MEDCF1	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	MEDCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	MEDC_1A = 1 or MEDC_1B = 1 or MEDC_1C = 1 or MEDC_1D = 1 or MEDC_1E = 1 or MEDC_1F = 1 or MEDC_1G = 1 or MEDC_1H = 1 or MEDC_1I = 1 or MEDC_1J = 1 or MEDC_1K = 1 or MEDC_1L = 1 or MEDC_1M = 1 or MEDC_1N = 1 or MEDC_1O = 1 or MEDC_1P = 1 or MEDC_1Q = 1 or MEDC_1R = 1 or MEDC_1S = 1 or MEDC_1T = 1 or MEDC_1U = 1 or MEDC_1V = 1	At least one drug used in the past month
2	MEDC_1A = 2 and MEDC_1B = 2 and MEDC_1C = 2 and MEDC_1D = 2 and MEDC_1E = 2 and MEDC_1F = 2 and MEDC_1G = 2 and MEDC_1H = 2 and MEDC_1I = 2 and MEDC_1J = 2 and MEDC_1K = 2 and MEDC_1L = 2 and MEDC_1M = 2 and MEDC_1N = 2 and MEDC_1O = 2 and MEDC_1P = 2 and MEDC_1Q = 2 and MEDC_1R = 2 and (MEDC_1S = 2, NA) and (MEDC_1T = 2, NA) and	No drugs used in the past month

	MEDC_1U = 2 and MEDC_1V = 2	
9 (NS)	(MEDC_1A = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1B = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1C = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1D = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1E = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1F = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1G = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1H = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1I = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1J = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1K = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1L = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1M = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1N = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1O = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1P = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1Q = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1R = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1S = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1T = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1U = DK, R, NS) or (MEDC_1V = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Social Support (4 DVs)

The Medical Outcomes Study (MOS) Social Support Survey provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

Emotional support –the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.

Informational support –the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback.

Tangible support –the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance.

Positive social interaction –the availability of other persons to do fun things with you.

Affection –involving expressions of love and affection.

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

Tangible social support (questions 2, 5, 12, 15)

Affection (questions 6, 10, 20)

Positive social interaction (questions 7, 11, 14, 18)

Emotional or informational support (question 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If SSMC_02 <= 5 then SSMCT02 = (SSMC_02 - 1) If SSMC_03 <= 5 then SSMCT03 = (SSMC_03 - 1) If SSMC_04 <= 5 then SSMCT04 = (SSMC_04 - 1) If SSMC_05 <= 5 then SSMCT05 = (SSMC_05 - 1) If SSMC_06 <= 5 then SSMCT06 = (SSMC_06 - 1) If SSMC_07 <= 5 then SSMCT07 = (SSMC_07 - 1) If SSMC_08 <= 5 then SSMCT08 = (SSMC_08 - 1) If SSMC_09 <= 5 then SSMCT09 = (SSMC_09 - 1) If SSMC_10 <= 5 then SSMCT10 = (SSMC_10 - 1) If SSMC_11 <= 5 then SSMCT11 = (SSMC_11 - 1) If SSMC_12 <= 5 then SSMCT12 = (SSMC_12 - 1) If SSMC_13 <= 5 then SSMCT13 = (SSMC_13 - 1) If SSMC_14 <= 5 then SSMCT14 = (SSMC_14 - 1) If SSMC_15 <= 5 then SSMCT15 = (SSMC_15 - 1) If SSMC_16 <= 5 then SSMCT16 = (SSMC_16 - 1) If SSMC_17 <= 5 then SSMCT17 = (SSMC_17 - 1) If SSMC_18 <= 5 then SSMCT18 = (SSMC_18 - 1) If SSMC_19 <= 5 then SSMCT19 = (SSMC_19 - 1) If SSMC_20 <= 5 then SSMCT20 = (SSMC_20 - 1)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"

1) Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMCDTNG

Based on: SSMC_02, SSMC_05, SSMC_12, SSMC_15

Description: This variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help if confined to bed, someone to take him/her to the doctor, someone to prepare meals or someone to do daily chores are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of tangible support.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMCDTNG	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMCT02 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT05 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT12 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT15 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMCT02 + SSMCT05 + SSMCT12 + SSMCT15 (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 <= SSMCT02 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT05 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT12 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT15 <= 4)	Score obtained on the tangible support subscale

2) Affection – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMCDAFF

Based on: SSMC_06, SSMC_10, SSMC_20

Description: This variable measures the level of affection the respondent received. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows him/her love, someone to hug or someone to love and someone to make him/her feel wanted are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of affection support.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMCDAFF	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMCT06 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT10 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT20 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMCT06 + SSMCT10 + SSMCT20 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 <= SSMCT06 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT10 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT20 <= 4)	Score obtained on the affection support subscale

3) Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMCDSOC

Based on: SSMC_07, SSMC_11, SSMC_14, SSMC_18

Description: This variable measures the level of positive social interaction the respondent is involved. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get his/her mind off things, or someone to do something enjoyable with are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMCDSOC	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMCT07 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT11 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT14 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMCT07 + SSMCT11 + SSMCT14 + SSMCT18 (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 <= SSMCT07 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT11 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT14 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT18 <= 4)	Score obtained on the positive social interaction subscale

4) Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSMCDEMO

Based on: SSMC_03, SSMC_04, SSMC_08, SSMC_09, SSMC_13, SSMC_16, SSMC_17, SSMC_19

Description: This variable measures the level of emotional or informational support received by the respondent. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and to advise in a crisis, someone to give information and confide in and talk to, or someone to understand problems are included.

Note: Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSMCDEMO	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSMCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSMCT03 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT04 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT08 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT09 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT13 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT16 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT17 = DK, R, NS) or (SSMCT19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSMCT03 + SSMCT04 + SSMCT08 + SSMCT09 + SSMCT13 + SSMCT16 + SSMCT17 + SSMCT19 (min: 0; max: 32)	(0 <= SSMCT03 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT04 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT08 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT09 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT13 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT16 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT17 <= 4) and (0 <= SSMCT19 <= 4)	Score obtained on the emotional/ informal support subscale

Distress (3 DVs)

The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from Michigan University). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Mental disorders or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV or DSM-III-R definitions/classification.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If DISC_10A <= 5 then DISCT10A = (5 – DISC_10A) If DISC_10B <= 5 then DISCT10B = (5 – DISC_10B) If DISC_10C <= 5 then DISCT10C = (5 – DISC_10C) If DISC_10D <= 5 then DISCT10D = (5 – DISC_10D) If DISC_10E <= 5 then DISCT10E = (5 – DISC_10E) If DISC_10F <= 5 then DISCT10F = (5 – DISC_10F) If DISC_10G <= 5 then DISCT10G = (5 – DISC_10G) If DISC_10H <= 5 then DISCT10H = (5 – DISC_10H) If DISC_10I <= 5 then DISCT10I = (5 – DISC_10I) If DISC_10J <= 5 then DISCT10J = (5 – DISC_10J)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions DISC_10A to DISC_10J from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0

1) Distress Scale – K6

Variable name: DISCDK6

Based on: DISC_10B, DISC_10D, DISC_10E, DISC_10H, DISC_10I, DISC_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

Note:

1) DISCDK6 is identical to the distress scale of the earlier CCHS 1.1 and NPHS surveys. It was renamed here to distinguish it from the K10.

2) Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/scales.htm

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/scales.htm

Value of DISCDK6	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISCT10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DISCT10B + DISCT10D + DISCT10E + DISCT10H + DISCT10I + DISCT10J (min: 0; max: 24)	DISCT10B <= 4 and DISCT10D <= 4 and DISCT10E <= 4 and DISCT10H <= 4 and DISCT10I <= 4 and DISCT10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K6

2) Distress Scale – K10

Variable name: DISCDDSX

Based on: DISC_10A, DISC_10B, DISC_10C, DISC_10D, DISC_10E, DISC_10F, DISC_10G, DISC_10H, DISC_10I, DISC_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using ten questions.

Note:

1) DISCDDSX is similar to the distress scale of CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS surveys. This variable is based on 10 items and is known as the K10.

2) Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DISCDDSX	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISCT10A = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10C = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10F = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10G = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISCT10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DISCT10A + DISCT10B + DISCT10C + DISCT10D + DISCT10E + DISCT10F + DISCT10G + DISCT10H + DISCT10I + DISCT10J (min: 0; max: 40)	DISCT10A <= 4 and DISCT10B <= 4 and DISCT10C <= 4 and DISCT10D <= 4 and DISCT10E <= 4 and DISCT10F <= 4 and DISCT10G <= 4 and DISCT10H <= 4 and DISCT10I <= 4 and DISCT10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K10

3) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale

Variable name: DISCDCHR

Based on: DISC_10K, DISC_10L, DISC_10M

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.

Note: This variable has exactly the same operationalization as CCHS1.1's DISADCH. However, because the reference feelings now refer to 10 variables rather than 6 variables used in CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS, it has been renamed.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DISCDCHR	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	DISCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISC_10K = DK, R, NS) or (DISC_10L = DK, R, NS) or (DISC_10M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DISC_10L = 1	A lot more distress than usual
2	DISC_10L = 2	Somewhat more distress than usual
3	DISC_10L = 3	A little more distress than usual
4	DISC_10K = 3	About the same distress as usual
5	DISC_10M = 3	A little less distress than usual
6	DISC_10M = 2	Somewhat less distress than usual
7	DISC_10M = 1	A lot less distress than usual
8	DISC_10K = 4	Never had any distress

Depression (4 DVs)

Reformat	Description
If DPSC_02 = 2 then DPSC02 = 0 If DPSC_05 = 2 then DPSC05 = 0 If DPSC_06 = 2 then DPSC06 = 0 If DPSC_07 <= 2 and (DPSC_08A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSC_08A > 9 and DPSC_08B = 1) or (DPSC_08A > 4 and DPSC_08B = 2) then DPSC08A = 1 else DPSC08A = 0 If (DPSC_07 = 3, 4) then DPSC08A = 0 If DPSC_10 = 3 or DPSC_09 = 2 then DPSC10 = 0 If DPSC_10 = 2 then DPSC10 = 1 If DPSC_11 = 2 then DPSC11 = 0 If DPSC_12 = 2 then DPSC12 = 0 If DPSC_13 = 2 then DPSC13 = 0 If DPSC_16 = 2 then DPSC16 = 0 If DPSC_19 = 2 then DPSC19 = 0 If DPSC_20 <= 2 and (DPSC_21A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSC_21A > 9 and DPSC_21B = 1) or (DPSC_21A > 4 and DPSC_21B = 2) then DPSC21A = 1 else DPSC21A = 0 If (DPSC_20 = 3, 4) then DPSC21A = 0 If DPSC_23 = 3 or DPSC_22 = 2 then DPSC23 = 0 If DPSC_23 = 2 then DPSC23 = 1 If DPSC_24 = 2 then DPSC24 = 0 If DPSC_25 = 2 then DPSC25 = 0 If DPSC_26 = 2 then DPSC26 = 0	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are all 1 for yes and 0 for no for Q08 and Q21 answers are rescaled so 1 if respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight for Q10 and Q23 answers are rescaled so = 1 if respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or almost every night and 0 if less often or not at all

1) Derived Depression Scale – Short Form Score

Variable name: DPSCDSF

Based on: DPSC_02, DPSC_05, DPSC_06, DPSC_08A, DPSC_08B, DPSC_10, DPSC_11, DPSC_12, DPSC_13, DPSC_16, DPSC_17, DPSC_18, DPSC_19, DPSC_21A, DPSC_21B, DPSC_23, DPSC_24, DPSC_25, DPSC_26

Description: This variable assesses the depression level for respondents that felt depressed or lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as "serious" depression.

Note:

1) The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure major depressive episode (MDE). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and the criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for the Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the CCHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in the Criterion D (not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophrenia form disorder, delusional disorders, or psychotic disorders NOS) were ignored.

2) Higher scores indicate higher level of depression.

Internet sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DPSCDSF	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DP SCT02 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT05 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT06 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT08A = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT10 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT11 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT12 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT13 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT16 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SC_17 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SC_18 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT19 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT21A = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT23 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT24 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT25 = DK, R, NS) or (DP SCT26 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	DP SCT02 < NA and DP SCT05 = NA and DP SCT19 = NA	Did not feel depressed or did not lose interest in things for two weeks last year, or did so only mildly (less than most of day and at least almost everyday for at least two weeks)
DP SCT02 + DP SCT05 + DP SCT06 + DP SCT08A + DP SCT10 + DP SCT11 + DP SCT12 + DP SCT13 (max: 8; min: 1)	DP SCT02 = 1 and (DP SCT05 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT06 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT08A = 1, 0) and (DP SCT10 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT11 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT12 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT13 = 1, 0)	Felt depressed for 2 weeks or more last year
DP SCT16 + DP SCT19 + DP SCT21A + DP SCT23 + DP SCT24 + DP SCT25 + DP SCT26 (max: 7; min: 1)	DP SCT16 = 1 and (DP SCT19 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT21A = 1, 0) and (DP SCT23 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT24 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT25 = 1, 0) and (DP SCT26 = 1, 0)	Lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year

2) Depression Scale – Probability of Caseness to Respondents

Variable name: DPSCDPP

Based on: DPSCDSF

Description: This variable calculates the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

Note: A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

Internet sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DPSCDPP	Conditions(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	DPSCDSF = NA	Module not selected
9.99 (NS)	DPSCDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
0	DPSCDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents
0.05	DPSCDSF = 1	
0.25	DPSCDSF = 2	
0.50	DPSCDSF = 3	
0.80	DPSCDSF = 4	
0.90	DPSCDSF > 4	

3) Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed – 12-Months

Variable name: DPSCDWK

Based on: DPSC_14, DPSC_27

Description: This variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed in the last 12 months.

Note: 1) Respondents who did not report feeling sad, blue or depressed and who did not report having lost interest in most things are excluded from the calculation of this variable; or 2) did not show any required signs of depression have been excluded from the population.

Value of DPSCDWK	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSC_14 = NA and DPSC_27 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSC_14 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_27 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_21A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSC_14	DPSC_14 < NA	Number of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year
DPSC_27	DPSC_14 >= NA and DPSC_27 < NA	Number of weeks respondent lost interest in things last year

4) Specific Month Last Felt Depressed

Variable name: DPSCDMT

Based on: DPSC_14, DPSC_15, DPSC_27, DPSC_28

Description: This variable indicates the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

Note: 1) Respondents who did not report feeling sad, blue or depressed and who did not report having lost interest in most things are excluded from the calculation of this variable; or 2) did not show any required signs of depression have been excluded from the population; or 3) have been depressed in the 52 weeks in the past year.

Value of DPSCDMT	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSC_15 = NA and DPSC_28 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMC_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSC_14 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_15 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_27 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_28 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSC_21A = DK, R, NS)	Was depressed for >51 weeks last year or at least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSC_15 (min: 1; max: 12)	DPSC_14 < 52 and DPSC_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row
DPSC_28 (min: 1; max: 12)	DPSC_14 >= NA and DPSC_27 < 52 and DPSC_28 < NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row

Health Status SF-36 (10 DV)

The 36-item short form (SF-36) of the Medical Outcomes Study questionnaire was designed as a generic indicator of health status for use in population surveys and evaluative studies of health policy. The SF-36 was developed by John E. Ware Jr., Institute for the Improvement of Medical Care and Health, New England Medical Center Hospitals. The items in the SF-36 were drawn from the original 245-item Medical Outcomes Study (MOS). The SF-36 includes multi-item scales to measure the following three major health attributes and eight health concepts:

Functional Status

- Physical Functioning
- Social Functioning
- Role Limitations attributed to Physical Problems
- Role Limitations attributed to Emotional Problems

Well-Being

- Mental Health
- Energy(vitality)
- Bodily Pain

Overall Evaluation of Health.

- General Health Perception

A scale is calculated for each of the eight health concepts. All scales are scored so that a high score is consistent with a positive health status. For example, a “functioning” scale is scored so that a higher score reflects increased function.

In order to facilitate comparisons across the SF-36 scales, the raw scores for each scale are linearly transformed to a 0-to-100 scale using the formula:

Transformed scale = [(Actual score – Lowest possible score) / Possible score range] X 100

The transformed score reflects a relative position of the respondent on a continuum of lowest to highest possible scale scores.

Two summary measures of physical and mental health are also constructed from the eight scales.

Temporary Reformat

Condition	Action
<p> If GENC_01 = 1 then SFRCT01 = 5 If GENC_01 = 2 then SFRCT01 = 4.4 If GENC_01 = 3 then SFRCT01 = 3.4 If GENC_01 = 4 then SFRCT01 = 2.0 If GENC_01 = 5 then SFRCT01 = 1 SFRCT02 = (6 – GENC_02) SFRCT20 = (6 – SFRC_20) If SFRC_22 = 1 and SFRC_21 = 1 then SFRCT22 = 6 If SFRC_22 = 1 and (2 <= SFRC_21 <= 6) then SFRCT22 = 5 If SFRC_22 = 2 and (1 <= SFRC_21 <= 6) then SFRCT22 = 4 If SFRC_22 = 3 and (1 <= SFRC_21 <= 6) then SFRCT22 = 3 If SFRC_22 = 4 and (1 <= SFRC_21 <= 6) then SFRCT22 = 2 If SFRC_22 = 5 and (1 <= SFRC_21 <= 6) then SFRCT22 = 1 If SFRC_21 = 1 then SFRCT21 = 6 If SFRC_21 = 2 then SFRCT21 = 5.4 If SFRC_21 = 3 then SFRCT21 = 4.2 If SFRC_21 = 4 then SFRCT21 = 3.1 If SFRC_21 = 5 then SFRCT21 = 2.2 If SFRC_21 = 6 then SFRCT21 = 1 SFRCT23 = (7 – SFRC_23) SFRCT26 = (7 – SFRC_26) SFRCT27 = (7 – SFRC_27) SFRCT30 = (7 – SFRC_30) SFRCT34 = (6 – SFRC_34) SFRCT36 = (6 – SFRC_36) </p>	<p>Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales</p>

1) Physical Functioning Scale

Variable name: SFRCDPFS

Based on: SFRC_03, SFRC_04, SFRC_05, SFRC_06, SFRC_07, SFRC_08, SFRC_09, SFRC_10, SFRC_11, SFRC_12

Description: This variable measures the level of physical functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased physical function.

Value of SFRCDPFS	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRC_03 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_04 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_05 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_06 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_07 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_09 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_11 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRC_03} + \text{SFRC_04} + \text{SFRC_05} + \text{SFRC_06} + \text{SFRC_07} + \text{SFRC_08} + \text{SFRC_09} + \text{SFRC_10} + \text{SFRC_11} + \text{SFRC_12}) - 10) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRC_03 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_04 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_05 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_06 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_07 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_08 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_09 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_10 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_11 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRC_12 ≤ 3)	Score obtained on the physical functioning scale

2) Social Functioning Scale

Variable name: SFRCDDFS

Based on: SFRC_20, SFRC_32

Description: This variable measures the level of social functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased social functioning.

Value of SFRCDDFS	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRC_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_32 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRC}_20 + \text{SFRC}_32) - 2) / 8$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRC_20 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRC_32 ≤ 5)	Score obtained on the social functioning scale

3) Role Functioning (Physical) Scale

Variable name: SFRCDPRF

Based on: SFRC_13, SFRC_14, SFRC_15, SFRC_16

Description: This variable measures the role limitations due to physical health problems for the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased physical function (ie., less limitation).

Value of SFRCDPRF	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRC_13 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_14 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_15 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_16 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRC}_13 + \text{SFRC}_14 + \text{SFRC}_15 + \text{SFRC}_16) - 4) / 4$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRC_13 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRC_14 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRC_15 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRC_16 ≤ 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (physical) scale

4) Role Functioning (Mental) Scale

Variable name: SFRCDMRF

Based on: SFRC_17, SFRC_18, SFRC_19

Description: This variable measures the mental role functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive mental health status.

Value of SFRCDMRF	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRC_17 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_18 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRC_17} + \text{SFRC_18} + \text{SFRC_19}) - 3) / 3$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRC_17 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRC_18 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRC_19 ≤ 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (mental) scale

5) General Mental Health Scale

Variable name: SFRCDGMH

Based on: SFRC_24, SFRC_25, SFRC_26, SFRC_28, SFRC_30

Description: This variable indicates the general mental health of people in the general population.

Note: The scale is transformed to facilitate comparisons across scales and reflect a relative position. A high score is consistent with a positive general mental health status.

Value of SFRCDGMH	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRC_24 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_25 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_26 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_28 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRC_24} + \text{SFRC_25} + \text{SFRC_26} + \text{SFRC_28} + \text{SFRC_30}) - 5) / 25$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRC_24 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_25 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_26 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_28 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_30 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the general mental health scale

6) Vitality Scale

Variable name: SFRCDVTS

Based on: SFRC_23, SFRC_27, SFRC_29, SFRC_31

Description: This variable indicates a measure of energy (vitality) of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive level of energy.

Value of SFRCDVTS	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRC_23 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_27 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_29 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_31 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRC}_23 + \text{SFRC}_27 + \text{SFRC}_29 + \text{SFRC}_31) - 4) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRC_23 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_27 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_29 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_31 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the vitality scale

7) Bodily Pain Scale

Variable name: SFRADBPS

Based on: SFRC_21, SFRC_22

Description: This variable indicates a measure of bodily pain experienced by the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a decreased level of pain.

Value of SFRADBPS	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRC_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_22 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRC}_21 + \text{SFRC}_22) - 2) / 10$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRC_21 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRC_22 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the bodily pain scale

8) General Health Perceptions Scale

Variable name: SFRCDGHP

Based on: SFRC_01, SFRC_33, SFRC_34, SFRC_35, SFRC_36

Description: This variable indicates the general health perceptions of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive perception of one's general health status.

Value of SFRCDGHP	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRCT01 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_33 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_34 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_35 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRC_36 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRCT01} + \text{SFRC_33} + \text{SFRCT34} + \text{SFRC_35} + \text{SFRCT36}) - 5) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRCT01 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRC_33 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRCT34 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRC_35 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRCT36 ≤ 5)	Score obtained on the general health perception scale

Temporary Reformat

Condition	Action
$\text{SFRCDPFST} = (\text{SFRCDPFS} - 84.52404) / 22.89490$ $\text{SFRCDSFST} = (\text{SFRCDDFS} - 83.59753) / 22.37642$ $\text{SFRCDPRFT} = (\text{SFRCDPRF} - 81.19907) / 33.79729$ $\text{SFRCDMRFT} = (\text{SFRCDMRF} - 81.29467) / 33.02717$ $\text{SFRCDGMHT} = (\text{SFRCDGMH} - 74.84212) / 18.01189$ $\text{SFRCDVTST} = (\text{SFRCDVTS} - 61.05453) / 20.86942$ $\text{SFRCDBPST} = (\text{SFRCDGPS} - 75.49196) / 23.55879$ $\text{SFRCDGHPT} = (\text{SFRCDGHP} - 72.21316) / 20.16964$	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health

9) Summary Measure of Physical Health

Variable name: SFRCDPCS

Based on: SFRCDPFS, SFRCDDFS, SFRCDPRF, SFRCDMRF, SFRCDGMH, SFRCDVTS, SFRCDGPS, SFRCDGHP

Description: This variable is a summary measure of physical health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFRCDPCS	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFRFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SFRCDPFS = NS or SFRCDDFS = NS or SFRCDPRF = NS or SFRCDMRF = NS or SFRCDGMH = NS or SFRCDVTS = NS or SFRCDGPS = NS or SFRCDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

$ \begin{aligned} & [((\text{SFRCDPFST} * .42402) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDSFST} * -.00753) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDPRFT} * .35119) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDMRFT} * -.19206) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDGMHT} * -.22069) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDVTST} * .02877) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDBPST} * .31754) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDGHPT} * .24954)) * 10] \\ & + 50 \end{aligned} $ (min: 8; max: 68)	SFRCDPFS <> NS and SFRCDSFST <> NS and SFRCDPRF <> NS and SFRCDMRF <> NS and SFRCDGMH <> NS and SFRCDVTS <> NS and SFRCDGPS <> NS and SFRCDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of physical health
---	---	------------------------------------

10) Summary Measure of Mental Health

Variable name: SFRCDMCS

Based on: SFRCDPFS, SFRCDSFST, SFRCDPRF, SFRCDMRF, SFRCDGMH, SFRCDVTS, SFRCDGPS, SFRCDGHP

Description: This variable is a summary measure of mental health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFRCDMCS	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFRFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SFRCDPFS = NS or SFRCDSFST = NS or SFRCDPRF = NS or SFRCDMRF = NS or SFRCDGMH = NS or SFRCDVTS = NS or SFRCDGPS = NS or SFRCDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$ \begin{aligned} & [((\text{SFRCDPFST} * -.22999) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDSFST} * .26876) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDPRFT} * -.12329) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDMRFT} * .43407) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDGMHT} * .48581) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDVTST} * .23534) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDBPST} * -.09731) + \\ & (\text{SFRCDGHPT} * -.01571)) * 10] \\ & + 50 \end{aligned} $ (min: 3; max: 74)	SFRCDPFS <> NS and SFRCDSFST <> NS and SFRCDPRF <> NS and SFRCDMRF <> NS and SFRCDGMH <> NS and SFRCDVTS <> NS and SFRCDGPS <> NS and SFRCDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of mental health

Socio-Demographic Characteristics (5 DVs)

1) Country of Birth – Grouped

Variable name: SDCCGCBG

Based on: SDCCCCB

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth.

Value of SDCCGCBG	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(SDCCCCB = 000, DK, R, NS, Missing)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 < SDCCCCB < 14)	Canada
2	(100 <= SDCCCCB < 900)	Other

2) Immigration Flag

Variable name: SDCCFIMM

Based on: SDCC_3

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Value of SDCCFIMM	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(SDCC_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	SDCC_3 = NA	Not an immigrant
1	SDCC_3 < NA	Immigrant

3) Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration - Grouped

Variable name: SDCCGRES

Based on: SDCC_3, ADMC_YOI

Description: This variable indicates the length of time the respondent's been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Note: Non immigrants were excluded from the population.

Note: ADMC_MOI = Month of Interview (unpublished)

Value of SDCCGRES	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCC_3 = NA	Population exclusions
999 (NS)	(SDCC_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1 (min: 0; max: 9)	ADMC_YOI (current year) – SDCC_3 (SDCC_3 < NA;)	Length of time in Canada since immigration 0 – 9 years are grouped together
2 (min: 10; max: 130)	ADMC_YOI (current year) – SDCC_3 (SDCC_3 < NA;)	Length of time in Canada since immigration 10 – 130 years are grouped together

4) Language(s) in which Respondent Can Converse - Grouped

Variable name: SDCCGLNG

Based on: SDCC_5A, SDCC_5B, SDCC_5C, SDCC_5D, SDCC_5E, SDCC_5F, SDCC_5G, SDCC_5H, SDCC_5I, SDCC_5J, SDCC_5K, SDCC_5L, SDCC_5M, SDCC_5N, SDCC_5O, SDCC_5P, SDCC_5Q, SDCC_5R, SDCC_5S, SDCC_5T, SDCC_5U, SDCC_5V, SDCC_5W

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Value of SDCCGLNG	Conditions(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCC_5A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(SDCC_5A = 1 and SDCC_5B > 1)	English (with or without language other than French)
2	(SDCC_5A > 1 and SDCC_5B = 1)	French (with or without language other than English)
3	(SDCC_5A = 1 and SDCC_5B = 1)	English & French (with or without other language)
4	(SDCC_5A > 1 and SDCC_5B > 1) and (SDCC_5C = 1 or SDCC_5D = 1 or SDCC_5E = 1 or SDCC_5F = 1 or SDCC_5G = 1 or SDCC_5H = 1 or SDCC_5I = 1 or SDCC_5J = 1 or SDCC_5K = 1 or SDCC_5L = 1 or SDCC_5M = 1 or SDCC_5N = 1 or SDCC_5O = 1 or SDCC_5P = 1 or SDCC_5Q = 1 or SDCC_5R = 1 or SDCC_5S = 1 or SDCC_5T = 1 or SDCC_5U = 1 or SDCC_5V = 1 or SDCC_5W = 1)	Neither English nor French (Other)

5) Cultural or racial origin - Grouped

Variable name: SDCCGRAC

Based on: SDCC_7A, SDCC_7B, SDCC_7C, SDCC_7D, SDCC_7E, SDCC_7F, SDCC_7G, SDCC_7H, SDCC_7I, SDCC_7J, SDCC_7K, SDCC_7L, SDCC_7M

Description: This variable indicates the cultural or racial origin of the respondent.

Value of SDCCGRAC	Conditions(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCC_7A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCC_7A = 1 and SDCC_7B > 1 and SDCC_7C > 1 and SDCC_7D > 1 and SDCC_7E > 1 and SDCC_7F > 1 and SDCC_7G > 1 and SDCC_7H > 1 and SDCC_7I > 1 and SDCC_7J > 1 and SDCC_7K > 1 and SDCC_7L > 1 and SDCC_7M > 1	White only
2	(SDCC_7A > 1) and (SDCC_7B = 1 or SDCC_7C = 1 or SDCC_7D = 1 or SDCC_7E = 1 or SDCC_7F = 1 or SDCC_7G = 1 or SDCC_7H = 1 or SDCC_7I = 1 or SDCC_7J = 1 or SDCC_7K = 1 or SDCC_7L = 1 or SDCC_7M = 1 or More than one category answered)	Visible Minority

Labour force (9 DVs)

1) Self-employment status - main job or business - Grouped

Variable name: LBFCG31

Based on: LBFC_31

Description: This variable determines the self-employment status of the respondent.

Value of LBFCG31	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	LBFC_31 = NA	Respondent did not work at a job or business in the past year or age was out of range
1	LBFC_31 = 1	Employee
2	LBFC_31 = 2	Self-employed
9 (NS)	(LBFC_31 = 3, DK, R, NS)	Respondent was working at a family business without pay or refused, did not know, or did not state their employment status

2) Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 1991 - Grouped

Variable name: LBFCGSOC

Based on: LBFCCSOC

Description: This variable determines the occupational group of the respondent.

Value of LBFCGSOC	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	LBFCCSOC = '9996'	Respondent did not work at a job or business in the past year or age was out of range
1	('A011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'A392') or ('B011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'B576') or ('C011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'C175') or ('D011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'D313') or ('E011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'E216') or ('F011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'F154')	Occupations relating to the Management, Business, Finance, Administration, Natural and Applied Sciences, Health, Social Sciences, Education, Religion, Art, Culture and Recreation
2	('G011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'G983')	Occupations relating to Sales and Service
3	('H011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'H832') or ('I011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'I216') or ('J011' <= LBFCCSOC <= 'J319')	Occupations relating to Trades, Transport and Equipment Operator, Occupations Unique to Primary Industry, Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities
9 (NS)	(LBFCCSOC = 'XXXX', '9999')	Respondent refused, did not know, or did not state their occupation or their occupation was uncodable

3) Working Status Last Week (Short Form)

Variable name: LBFCDWSS

Based on: LBFC_01, LBFC_02

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFCDWSS	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFC_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business
2	LBFC_02 = 1	Had a job but did not work (absent)
3	LBFC_02 = 2	Did not have a job
4	LBFC_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
9 (NS)	(LBFC_02 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Main Reason for not Working Last Week - Grouped

Variable name: LBFCGRNW

Based on: LBFC_01, LBFC_11, LBFC_13, LBFC_41

Description: This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old and who worked the week preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFCGRNW	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 75 or LBFC_01 = 1	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(LBFC_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_13 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFC_01 = 3 or LBFC_13 = 1 or LBFC_41 = 1	Permanently unable to work, own illness or disability
2	LBFC_13 = 2 or LBFC_41 = 2 or LBFC_13 = 3 or LBFC_41 = 3 or LBFC_13 = 4 or LBFC_41 = 4	Cares for own children, elder relatives or because of pregnancy, or maternity leave
3	LBFC_13 = 7 or LBFC_41 = 14	School or educational leave
4	LBFC_41 = 7 or LBFC_41 = 8 or LBFC_41 = 9 or LBFC_41 = 10 or LBFC_41 = 12 or LBFC_41 = 13	Labour dispute, temporary layoff due to business conditions, seasonal layoff, casual job – no work available, self-employed – no work available, seasonal business
5	LBFC_13 = 8	Retired
6	LBFC_11 = 1	Looking for work

7	LBFC_13 = 5 or LBFC_41 = 5 or LBFC_13 = 6 or LBFC_41 = 6 or LBFC_13 = 9 or LBFC_41 = 11 or LBFC_13 = 10 or LBFC_41 = 15	Other – includes other personal or family responsibilities, vacation, believes no work available (in area or suited to skill), and work schedule
---	--	--

5) Multiple Job Status

Variable name: LBFCDMJS

Based on: LBFC_03, LBFC_21, LBFC_23, LBFC_51

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether or not they had multiple jobs in the past year and if they still do.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFCDMJS	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFC_51 = 52	Currently has multiple jobs – had them all past year
2	LBFC_03 = 1 and LBFC_51 < 52	Currently has multiple jobs – did not have them all past year
3	LBFC_03 = 2	Currently has only one job
4	LBFC_23 = 1	Currently does not have a job – held multiple jobs over past year
5	LBFC_23 = 2 or LBFC_21 = 2	Currently does not have a job – did not hold multiple jobs over the year
9 (NS)	(LBFC_03 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_21 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_23 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_51 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

6) Total Usual Hours Worked Per Week

Variable name: LBFCDHPW

Based on: LBFC_42, LBFC_53

Description: This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old and who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFCDHPW	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 75 or LBFC_42 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(LBFC_42 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_53 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
LBFC_42	LBFC_42 < NA and LBFC_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job
LBFC_42 + LBFC_53	LBFC_42 < NA and LBFC_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job

7) Full-Time / Part-Time Working Status (for Total Usual Hours)

Variable name: LBFCDPFT

Based on: LBFCDHPW

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old and who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFCDPFT	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	LBFCDHPW = NA	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	LBFCDHPW = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFCDHPW \geq 30	Full-time
2	LBFCDHPW < 30	Part-time

8) Job Status Over Past Year - Grouped

Variable name: LBFCGJST

Based on: LBFC_11, LBFC_22, LBFC_61, LBFC_71

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFCGJST	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFC_61 = 52	Has had a job throughout the past year
2	LBFC_71 = 52 or LBFC_22 = 2 or [LBFC_71 < 52 and LBFC_21 = 2 and (LBFC_11 = 1 or LBFC_22 = 1)]	Was without a job and looking or not for work throughout the past/part year
3	[(LBFC_61 + LBFC_71) = 52 and (0 < LBFC_71 < 52) and LBFC_61 < 52] or (LBFC_61 < 52 and LBFC_71 = 0) or [(LBFC_61 + LBFC_71) < 52 and (0 < LBFC_71 < 52) and LBFC_61 < 52]	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking or not for other part of the year
99 (NS)	(LBFC_22 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_61 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFC_71 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

9) Labour Force Activity of Students

Variable Name: LBFC DSTU

Modules used: Socio-demographic characteristics (SDC), Labour force (LBF)

Based on: SDCC_8, SDCC_9, LBFC_01, LBFC_02, LBFC_21

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's working status if were a student.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old who were not studying at the time of the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFC DSTU	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 15 or DHHC_AGE > 75 or SDCC_8 = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	(LBFC_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SDCC_9 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(LBFC_01 = 1 or LBFC_02 = 1 or LBFC_21 = 1) and SDCC_9 = 1	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
2	(LBFC_01 = 1 or LBFC_02 = 1 or LBFC_21 = 1) and SDCC_9 = 2	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time
3	LBFC_21 = 2 and SDCC_9 = 1	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
4	LBFC_21 = 2 and SDCC_9 = 2	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time

Income (6 DVs)

1) Total Household Income - Main Source - Grouped

Variable name: INCCG2

Based on: INCC_2

Description: The following variable groups the main source of total household income into 4 categories.

Value of INCCG2	Conditions(s)	Explanation
1	(INCC_2 = 1, 2)	Wages/salaries or self-employment
2	(INCC_2 = 4, 5, 10)	Employment insurance or worker's compensation or social assistance/welfare
3	(INCC_2 = 6, 7, 8)	Canada or Quebec pension or retirement pensions or old age security/GIS
4	(INCC_2 = 3, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14)	Dividends/interest or child tax benefit or child support or alimony or other or no income
9 (NS)	(INCC_2 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Total Household Income - 2 Categories

Variable name: INCCDIA2

Based on: DHHCGHSZ, INCC_3A, INCC_3B, INCC_3C, INCC_3D, INCC_3E, INCC_3F

Description: This variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCCDIA2	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCC_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income questions were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(DHHC GHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCC_3A = 3 or INCC_3B = 1 or INCC_3D = 1) or (DHHC GHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCC_3A = 1, 3) or DHHC GHSZ >= 5 and [(INCC_3A = 1, 3) or INCC_3F = 1]	Low income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHC GHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCC_3A = 2 or INCC_3D = 2) or (DHHC GHSZ = 3, 4) and INCC_3A = 2 or DHHC GHSZ >= 5 and	Middle or High Income >= \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; >= \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; >= \$30,000 if 5+ people

	(INCC_3E = 2 or INCC_3F = 2)	
9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

3) Total Household Income - 4 Categories

Variable name: INCCDIA4

Based on: DHHCGHSZ, INCC_3A, INCC_3B, INCC_3C, INCC_3D, INCC_3E, INCC_3F, INCC_3G

Description: This variable classifies the total household income into 4 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCCDIA4	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCC_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income questions were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCC_3A = 3 or INCC_3B = 1 or INCC_3D = 1) or (DHHCGHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCC_3A = 1, 3) or DHHCGHSZ >= 5 and [(INCC_3A = 1, 3) or INCC_3F = 1]	Lowest income < \$15,000 if 1 or 2 people; < \$20,000 if 3 or 4 people; < \$30,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCC_3D = 2 or INCC_3F = 1) or (DHHCGHSZ = 3, 4) and INCC_3E = 1 or DHHCGHSZ >= 5 and [INCC_3F = 2 or (INCC_3G = 1, 2)]	Lower middle income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+
3	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCC_3F = 2 or (INCC_3G = 1, 2)] or (DHHCGHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCC_3G = 1, 2, 3) or DHHCGHSZ >= 5 and INCC_3G = 3	Upper middle income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+
4	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCC_3G = 3, 4) or DHHCGHSZ >= 3 and INCC_3G = 4	Highest Income >=\$60,000 if 1 or 2; >=\$80,000 if 3+
9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

4) Total Household Income - 5 Categories

Variable name: INCCDIA5

Based on: DHHCGHSZ, INCC_3A, INCC_3B, INCC_3C, INCC_3D, INCC_3E, INCC_3F, INCC_3G

Description: This variable classifies the total household income into 5 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Value of INCCDIA5	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCC_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income questions were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DHHCGHSZ < 5 and (INCC_3A = 3 or INCC_3B = 1) or DHHCGHSZ >= 5 and (INCC_3A = 3 or INCC_3B = 1 or INCC_3D = 1)	Lowest Income < \$10,000 if 1 to 4 people; < \$15,000 if 5+ people
2	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and INCC_3D = 1 or (DHHCGHSZ = 3, 4) and INCC_3B = 2 or DHHCGHSZ >= 5 and (INCC_3D = 2 or INCC_3F = 1)	Lower Middle Income \$10,000 to \$14,999 if 1 or 2; \$10,000 to \$19,999 if 3 or 4; \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 5+
3	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCC_3D = 2 or INCC_3F = 1) or (DHHCGHSZ = 3, 4) and INCC_3E = 1 or DHHCGHSZ >= 5 and [INCC_3F = 2 or (INCC_3G = 1, 2)]	Middle Income \$15,000 to \$29,999 if 1 or 2; \$20,000 to \$39,999 if 3 or 4; \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 5+
4	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and [INCC_3F = 2 or (INCC_3G = 1, 2)] or (DHHCGHSZ = 3, 4) and (INCC_3G = 1, 2, 3) or DHHCGHSZ >= 5 and INCC_3G = 3	Upper Middle Income \$30,000 to \$59,999 if 1 or 2; \$40,000 to \$79,999 if 3 or 4; \$60,000 to \$79,999 if 5+
5	(DHHCGHSZ = 1, 2) and (INCC_3G = 3, 4) or DHHCGHSZ >= 3 and INCC_3G = 4	Highest Income >=\$60,000 if 1 or 2; >=\$80,000 if 3+
9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

5) Total Household Income - All Sources - Grouped

Variable name: INCCGHH

Based on: INCC_3A, INCC_3C, INCC_3D, INCC_3F, INCC_3G

Description: This variable groups the total household income from all sources.

Value of INCCGHH	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCC_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income questions were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INCC_3A = 3 or (INCC_3C = 1, 2) or INCC_3D = 1	No income or less than \$15,000
2	INCC_3D = 2 or INCC_3F = 1	\$15,000 TO \$29,999
3	INCC_3F = 2 or INCC_3G = 1	\$30,000 TO \$49,999
4	(INCC_3G = 2, 3)	\$50,000 TO \$79,999
5	INCC_3G = 4	\$80,000 +
9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

6) Personal Income, All Sources - Grouped

Variable name: INCCGPER

Based on: INCC_4A, INCC_4C, INCC_4D, INCC_4F, INCC_4G

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources.

Note: Respondent less than 15 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of INCCGPER	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHC_AGE < 15	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	(INCC_4A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income questions were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(INCC_4A = 3, NA)	No income
2	(INCC_4C = 1, 2) or INCC_4D = 1	Less than \$15,000
3	INCC_4D = 2 or INCC_4F = 1	\$15,000 TO \$29,999
4	INCC_4F = 2 or INCC_4G = 1	\$30,000 TO \$49,999
5	(INCC_4G = 2, 3)	\$50,000 TO \$79,999
6	INCC_4G = 4	\$80,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

Food Insecurity (1 DV)

1) Flag Indicating Food Insecurity

Variable name: FINCF1

Based on: FINC_1, FINC_2, FINC_3

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent had any food insecurity in the past 12 months. The respondent is considered to have experienced food insecurity if any of the following conditions are met: 1) the respondent or someone else in the household worried that there would not be enough to eat because of a lack of money; 2) the respondent or someone else in the household did not have enough to eat because of a lack of money; or 3) the respondent or someone else in the household did not eat the quality or variety of foods that they wanted to eat because of a lack of money.

Value of FINCF1	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FINCFOPT = 2	Module not selected
2	FINC_1 = 3 and FINC_2 = 3 and FINC_3 = 3	No food insecurity
1	(FINC_1 = 1, 2) or (FINC_2 = 1, 2) or (FINC_3 = 1, 2)	Some food insecurity
9 (NS)	(FINC_1 = DK, R, NS) or (FINC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (FINC_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)